CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

AND

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

PROJECT NO. 147400
TULSA PARKS DEPARTMENT LACY POOL RECONSTRUCTION

ATTENDANCE AT PRE-BID CONFERENCE IS MANDATORY

PREPARED BY:
GH2 Architects, LLC
320 S. Boston Ste 100
Tulsa, OK 74103
(918) 587-6158 ph
(918) 587-0357 fax
Brian Thomas, AIA

CITY OF Tulsa
A New Kind of *Energy*.

PAUL D. ZACHARY, P.E., DIRECTOR
ENGINEERING SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Account Numbers: 6014-5452101-005011147100
6966-5451101-840040048006

Engineering Services Department
2317 South Jackson Avenue
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74107
(918) 596-9565

VOLUME III– TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT MANUAL
VOLUME 3 OF 3
FOR

TULSA PARKS DEPARTMENT
LACY POOL RECONSTRUCTION

PROJECT NO. 147400
ACCOUNT NO. 6014-5455302-005011147400

CITY OF TULSA, OKLAHOMA
ENGINEERING SERVICES DEPARTMENT
24 OCTOBER 2016

ARCHITECT:
GH2 ARCHITECTS, LLC
320 S. BOSTON, SUITE 100
TULSA, OK 74103
918.587.6158

CIVIL:
WALLACE ENGINEERING STRUCTURAL CONSULTANTS, INC.
200 E. BRADY STREET
TULSA, OK 74103
918.584.5858

STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, AND PLUMBING:
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, P.A.
4150 S. 100TH EAST AVENUE, SUITE 401
TULSA, OK 74146
918.664.5400

ELECTRICAL:
D.W. GATES ENGINEERING SERVICES
616 SOUTH MAIN STREET, SUITE #112
TULSA, OK 74119
918.583.6905

POOL:
COUNSILMAN-HUNSAKER
10733 SUNSET OFFICE DRIVE 4TH FLOOR
ST. LOUIS, MO 63127
314.894.1245

DOCUMENT 00 0010 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 2

DIVISION 0 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT FORMS
00 0001 PROJECT DIRECTORY
00 0003 SPECIFICATION INDEX LIST
00 0010 TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 3132 GEOTECHNICAL DATA
Geotechnical Engineering Report (Available at the Architect's Office)

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 1000 SUMMARY
01 2100 ALLOWANCES
01 2200 UNIT PRICES
01 2300 ALTERNATES
01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
Substitution Request Form
01 2600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
Electronic Document Disclaimer and Indemnity Agreement
01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 3233 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4200 REFERENCES
01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5639 TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7300 EXECUTION
01 7419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 7839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 7900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE
03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 3510 POLISH CONCRETE FINISHING

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY
04 2200 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 5 – METALS
05 1200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
05 2100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 3100 STEEL DECKING
05 4000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS
05 5213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 1600 SHEATHING
06 4013 WOOD SOFFIT

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 1700 BENTONITE WATERPROOFING AND SLAB INSULATION
07 1900 WATER REPELLENTS
07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION
07 2500 WEATHER BARRIERS
07 4113 METAL ROOF PANELS
07 5216 STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 6200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS
08 1113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 3113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE
Hardware Schedule
08 8000 GLAZING
08 4113 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 9119 FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES
09 2216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 3213 SWIMMING POOL TILE
09 6513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 8000 SPECIAL COATINGS
09 9113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
10 1400 SIGNAGE
10 1710 COMPARTMENTS AND CUBICLES
10 2800 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
10 5200 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
12 3616 STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS
12 9300 SITE FURNISHINGS AND EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13 1100 SWIMMING POOLS
13 1101 SWIMMING POOL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
13 1102 SWIMMING POOL SHOTCRETE
13 3410 PRE-FABRICATED SHADE STRUCTURES

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
NOT USED

VOLUME 3

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 1313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
21 1316 DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 0519 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0700 PLUMBING INSULATION
22 1113 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 1313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
22 1316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 1319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 3300 ELECTRICAL DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
22 4000 PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 4500 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 4700 DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 0513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 0593 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0700 HVAC INSULATION
23 3113 METAL DUCTS
23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3416 CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL
26 0000 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS, ELECTRICAL
26 0519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 2416 PANELBOARDS
26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 5100 BUILDING LIGHTING
26 6010 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 27 – AUDIO-VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS
27 5123 INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND DATA SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
31 1000 SITE CLEARING
31 2000 EARTH MOVING
31 3116 TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 1216 ASPHALT PAVING
32 1313 CONCRETE PAVING
32 1373 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
32 9200 TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
33 4100 STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

END OF SECTION 00 0010

SECTION 21 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following items which apply to all Division 21 sections:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
6. Transition fittings.
7. Dielectric fittings.
8. Mechanical sleeve seals.
9. Sleeves.
10. Grout.
11. Flashing.
12. Through penetration firestop assemblies.
13. Fire protection demolition.
14. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
15. Painting and finishing.
16. Concrete bases.
17. Supports and anchorages.

B. Section includes pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler standpipe, combination sprinkler and standpipe systems, firestopping relating to fire suppression work and firestop accessories.

C. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
2. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings - Socket-Welding and Threaded.
3. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
4. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
5. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends.
6. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
7. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.

8. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
9. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings.
10. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
2. ASTM A135 - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.
3. ASTM A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.(Metric)
4. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
5. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use.
6. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
7. ASTM B75 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
8. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).
9. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
10. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
11. ASTM B251 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.
12. ASTM B251M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube (Metric).
13. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
14. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
15. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
16. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
2. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
3. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.

E. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 13 - Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
2. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrants and Hose Systems.

3. NFPA 24 - Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

F. Underwriter Laboratories, Inc.:

1. UL 1887 - Fire Tests of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, and spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

H. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing of stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Firestopping: Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each kind of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Firestopping Schedules: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.

D. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when signed and submitted by this Contractor and the General Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

E. Shop drawings submitted without this Contractor's signature or approval and verification will not be approved. Quantities will not be checked or verified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the proper quantities required to complete the job.

F. Portions of the work requiring a shop drawing submittal shall not begin until the shop drawing has been approved by the Engineer.

G. Submit wiring diagrams for all equipment requiring field wiring clearly showing all required connections. This Contractor will send one copy of Engineer approved shop drawings to the Electrical Contractor with a transmittal letter. Forward one copy of the transmittal letter to the Engineer's office.

H. Where catalog cuts are used, mark them to indicate equipment, capacities, controls, fittings, valves, sizes, etc.

I. Reference each item to applicable specification paragraph number and plan sheet number. Reference items not appearing in base specification to applicable alternate numbers, change order numbers, letters of authorization, etc.

J. Engineers acceptance of Compliance Submittals will not relieve Contractor from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any acceptance by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Compliance Submittals.

K. See other Division 21 sections for specific requirements regarding submittal of delegated design items.

L. Firestopping Engineering Judgments: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgments by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.6 GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

A.Permits:

1. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, fees, inspection and certificates required for the execution of this work.
2. Pay fees and charges for connection to outside services and use of property.
3. Deliver permits and certificates to the Architect to be transmitted to the Owner.

B.Utility Services:

4. This Contractor shall pay for all expenses, deposits, reimbursements, etc., required by the local rules and codes for the service to the buildings, complete and ready for use. See plot plan.
5. Consult gas, water and sewer utility for their requirements and for coordinating with their installation. Contractor shall provide any work thus required beyond that indicated by the drawings and specifications. He shall bear all expense involved for the complete installation of the gas service (both temporary and permanent) to the building ready for operation, including utility service charges, except as specifically excluded on the plans.
6. This Contractor shall consult all local departments to verify requirements and bid installation for service in accordance with local codes and Utility company rules and regulations.

1.7 RESPONSIBILITY

A. This Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damage to any part of the building or to the work of other contractors, as may be caused through his operation.

B. This contractor shall make all provisions for entry of equipment, installed under this contract, to the installed location. This contractor shall provide openings in existing construction if necessary. This contractor shall do all repair necessary to restore the building to the original condition. During the period of entry of equipment and removal of trash, no disruption of the Owner's normal business shall occur.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts lists.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Execute work in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Municipal laws, codes, ordinances, and local customs regarding the trade to perform the work. The Contractor is required to verify that all installations comply with applicable codes. The codes applicable to this specific project may be listed on the Architect's code compliance sheet. If not, it is the Contractor's responsibility to determine which codes apply to the installations. Where code requirements conflict with those shown on the drawings and specifications, the code requirements shall take precedence. The Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately of any discrepancies between the applicable code requirements and the documents. Changes made to comply with the applicable requirements shall not justify an additional cost.

B. Inspect the existing site and conditions and check the drawings and specifications to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the work. Lack of such information shall not justify an extra to the contract price.

C. The Fire Protection Work shall include labor, materials, and equipment to install systems and place in proper working order, as shown on plans and hereinafter specified. The installation shall include all labor, materials, tools, transportation, equipment, services and facilities, required for the complete, proper and substantial installation of all mechanical work shown on the plans, and/or outlined in these specifications. The installation shall include all materials, appliances, and apparatus not specifically

mentioned herein or noted on the drawings but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all mechanical systems.

D. Material and equipment shall be new, of best quality and design and free from defects. A manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

E. Furnish testing equipment and test all piping systems under methods and conditions as specified.

F. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

G. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

H. Electrical Characteristics for Fire Protection Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

I. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 and ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

   a. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.

J. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.

1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.

K. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.

L. Fire Resistant Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

N. Provide fire sprinkler piping located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with UL 1887.

O. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

P. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 13 standard.

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

C. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

E. Furnish cast iron and steel valves with temporary protective coating.

F. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.12 WORKMANSHIP AND COORDINATION

A. Make installation substantially as shown on plans.

B. Pipe and duct routing and equipment location shown on the drawings are schematic in nature. Make alterations in location of apparatus or piping as may be required to conform to building construction without extra charge.

C. Equipment service clearances, per equipment manufacturer's specifications, shall be maintained from general construction. No pipe shall be installed within these clearances. No piping shall be installed above electrical panels, starters or switchgear, or in elevator equipment rooms.

D. Cooperate with other contractors in their installation of work.

E. The ductwork shall take precedence over all pipe work except where it is necessary to maintain an even grade on the piping.

F. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for Fire Protection installations.

G. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

H. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for Fire Protection items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Use only experienced mechanics.

1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply sealants, caulking, or mastic materials outside the range of the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).

C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.14 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT REQUESTS

A. The Contractor may request the use of the bidding documents in electronic format (CAD, BIM, PDF etc.) for use in preparation of shop drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A. (PEC) reserves the right to refuse requests for electronic files at its sole discretion. The format of the files will be at PEC's sole discretion.

C. All electronic documents provided are provided on an as-is basis, and are utilized by the Contractor at his own risk. All files provided by the Engineer are subject to PEC's standard "CADD/Electronic File Disclaimer". This disclaimer can be provided upon request.

D. At PEC's sole discretion, per sheet fee of up to $50 may be required to cover the costs of preparing the electronic files for transmission.

E. By obtaining the bid document CAD or BIM files, the Contractor is not relieved from his duty to create construction, shop and coordination drawings.

1.15 FIRE PROTECTION COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of Fire Protection equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, equipment, hangers, and materials. Include the following:

a. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.

b. Clearances for servicing and maintain equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
c. Equipment connections and support details.
d. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
e. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
f. Underground piping.
g. Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.
h. Numbered valve location diagrams.
i. Valve stem movement.
j. Pipe expansion loops.

B. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

C. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

D. Submit drawing to Architect to review for completeness. These drawings will be reviewed and returned with comments. They will not be approved as a shop drawing.

1.16 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with Division 1. These drawings shall reflect the actual "As-Built" condition including any change orders, of the mechanical systems and installation. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Identification Section. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.17 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Division 1 Sections. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routing preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Approved shop drawing submittals.

5. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
6. Copy of valve tag chart.

1.18 FINAL ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL

A. In addition to the hard-copy record documents above, provide a set of electronic documents in PDF formats on CD-ROM media. The electronic shall include the following:

1. Floor plans, O&M manuals, approved shop drawings, and valve tag schedules.
2. The floor plans shall contain labels and links for each piece of equipment specified in this Division. The equipment links shall open the O&M manual for the respective piece of equipment with a single mouse click. Valve tag links shall open the appropriate portion of the valve tag schedule.
3. It is anticipated that there will be separate PDF floor plan documents for each class of equipment, and separate PDF valve tag floor plan(s) for each unique system. The exact format and quantity of PDF documents shall be submitted to the Owner for approval prior to creation of the comprehensive final submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified or pre-approved equals.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm) thick galvanized steel.

B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick galvanized steel.

C. Lead Flashing:

1. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
2. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.

D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet of material compatible with roofing. Coordinate with Architectural roofing specifications.

E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hilti Corp.
2. 3M fire Protection Products

B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or multiple component foam compound.
3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Coordinate the above requirements with Division 7.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.

B. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

C. General:

1. Furnish UL listed products.
2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.

D. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

2.11 ACCESS DOORS

A. If specified in Division 7 that section shall apply. Where not specified in Division 7 provide access doors as follows.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.

1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
3. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

D. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.

1. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. J.L. Industries.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

2.12 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drainline connections.

2.13 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Conform to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

H. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

A. The existing areas surrounding the remodel area are fully occupied and shall remain operational throughout the duration of this project.

B. This contractor shall closely coordinate with the Owner and/or his representative the timing and schedule for any temporary cutoffs of any mechanical systems. The valve location and scheduled shutdown shall be closely coordinated with the Owner. It is recognized that temporary shutdown of systems will be required. These shall be scheduled in advance with Owner's representatives and restored to full service at the end of the work period.

C. Disconnect, demolish, and remove Fire Protection systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

D. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

E. Contractor shall provide protective plastic drop cloths to protect the existing occupied areas and equipment from dust and debris during the construction work, and shall clean the areas of all construction dirt daily, and upon completion of the work.

F. Connection to existing piping for HVAC, medical gas, fire sprinkler or domestic water will require temporary shutdown of those mains to accomplish the new tie-ins. Closely coordinate and schedule this work with the Owner. Perform such work on weekends or nights as required by Owner's use and schedule.

G. All drained piping risers and mains shall be refilled with fluid and properly vented by this Contractor.

H. Coordinate with General Contractor the removal and replacement of all existing ceilings, walls, etc. as required for mechanical demolition work.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping in accordance with NFPA 13 for sprinkler systems, NFPA 14 for standpipe and hose systems, and NFPA 24 for service mains.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
2. Install hangers to with minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
6. Where installing several pipes in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

C. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Install eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

D. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

E. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

F. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are specially noted and approved on Coordination Drawings.

G. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install piping at indicated slopes.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

O. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

P. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or stamped steel type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type or stamped steel with polished chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
   h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

Q. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

R. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Sections for materials and installation.

S. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

T. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

U. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. The Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and dimensions. The Contractor shall make field adjustments as required to accommodate the new work.

B. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

C. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install Fire Protection equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Painting of Fire Protection systems, equipment, and components is specified in other divisions.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100mm) larger in both directions than supported units.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7MPa) 38-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement. Refer to architectural and structural for additional requirements.

3.10 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor Fire Protection materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor Fire Protection materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for Fire Protection equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.13 INSTALLATION - FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs. Refer to Division 7.

B. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.

3.14 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping and other items, requiring firestopping.

B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.

C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating. Install per manufacturer's instructions to comply with appropriate listing.

D. Fire Rated Surface:

1. Seal openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Pack void with backing material.
d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.

E. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Seal openings, where required by code, through non-fire rated openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

2. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms, and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and pipe.

F. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

G. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors in construction wherever access is required for valves, dampers, equipment, etc.

B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF DRIP PANS

A. Locate drip pans under piping passing within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest Fire Protection drain or elsewhere as indicated.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Contractor shall clean work area of all construction dirt and debris at the end of each work day.

3.18 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties as specified into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. This Contractor shall warrant all material and equipment installed by him for a period of one year after completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Obtain copy of fire-hydrant flow test records or contact local water and/or fire departments to perform a fire-hydrant flow test. Include flow test results with hydraulic calculations:

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications per NFPA 13.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design per NFPA 13.
4. Minimum Density for Deluge-Sprinkler Piping Design per NFPA 13.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

D. Water Quality Testing and Treatment:

1. The Fire Protection Contractor shall obtain samples of the supply water for the proposed location. The Fire Protection Contractor shall perform testing of this water to determine:

a. The presence of properties which may lead to accelerated corrosion of the sprinkler piping, including corrosion due to microbially influenced corrosion (MIC). Based on the determination of these tests, the contractor shall provide water treatment systems, or piping which is specially manufactured to resist the properties present in the water, required to protect the piping from premature corrosion.
b. The presence of solids and minerals in the water which may lead to sediment buildup that will negatively affect system performance. Based on the determination of these tests, the contractor shall provide water treatment systems, filtration, alternate water supplies, or return bends to maintain required system performance.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For all sprinkler systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Engineer shall be licensed in the state where project is located.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the electrical, plumbing, HVAC, structural and other building systems are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Thinwall Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.

D. Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.

b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
c. National Fittings, Inc.
d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) for standard pressure systems; minimum.
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493, solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

1. Use solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 650 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65): Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3 (DN 80): Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Fivalco Inc.
   c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Pratt, Henry Company.
   h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   j. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   c. Anvil International, Inc.
   d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   g. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   h. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   i. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   j. Fivalco Inc.
   k. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   l. Groeniger & Company.

m. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
n. Matco-Norca.
o. Metraflex, Inc.
p. Milwaukee Valve Company.
q. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
r. NIBCO INC.
s. Potter Roemer.
t. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
u. Shurjoint Piping Products.
v. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
w. United Brass Works, Inc.
x. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
y. Victaulic Company.
z. Viking Corporation.
aa. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.

i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
m. United Brass Works, Inc.
n. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

G. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Fivalco Inc.
c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
i. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
b. Body Material: Bronze.
c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch visual indicating device.

H. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.

d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
5. Stem: Nonrising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

I. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 789.
3. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
5. Operation: Wrench.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Affiliated Distributors.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. Barnett.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
g. Flowserve.
h. FNW.

i. Jomar International, Ltd.
j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
k. Kitz Corporation.
l. Legend Valve.
m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
o. NIBCO INC.
p. Potter Roemer.
q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
f. Victaulic Company.
g. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum for low pressure systems.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Dry Pendant Automatic Sprinkler Heads:

1. Dry pendent style sprinklers
2. Sprinkler and deflector shall be of all brass frame construction attached to a 1" diameter galvanized extension nipple of specified length, having a machined 1" NPT thread. Extension nipple shall have an extended inlet above the thread. Internal construction shall consist of an inner tube/yoke assembly with orifice adapter consisting of all brass parts. Inlet seal assembly shall consist of a Teflon-coated spring washer with brass cap. Sprinklers shall have a frangible glass bulb thermal operating element with sealed adjustable seat adapter in conformance with UL requirements.

3. Dry pendent sprinklers shall be capable of providing 1-1/2" (38 mm) of escutcheon adjustment
4. Characteristics: Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

F. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.
2. Corrosion-resistant paint.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat, chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch (25-mm) vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel one piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.

4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch (250-mm) diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
8. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum- diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
   b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
   f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Barksdale, Inc.
   c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
   d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
g. United Electric Controls Co.
h. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

G. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 22.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21.

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21.

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

M. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install backflow preventers in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. CPVC pipe; Schedule 80 CPVC fittings; and solvent-cemented joints may be used for light-hazard and residential occupancies.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, galvanized or black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized or black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
3. Thinwall Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, galvanized or black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized or black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
3. Thinwall Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Thinwall Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: **[Pendent sprinklers] [Recessed sprinklers] [Flush sprinklers] [Concealed sprinklers].**
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces or Awnings Subject to Freezing: Dry sprinklers Sidewall, pendent, dry sprinklers.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
5. Wax coated or painted with corrosion resistant paint where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
6. Field painting of sprinkler heads will not be allowed in any situation.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 21 1316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Dry-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.

B. Combined Dry-Pipe and Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers actuates tripping devices that open dry-pipe valve without loss of air pressure and actuates fire alarm. Water discharges from sprinklers that have opened.

C. Single-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air. Actuation of fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers opens deluge valve, permitting water to flow into piping and to discharge from sprinklers that have opened.

D. Double-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air. Actuation of a fire-detection system in the same area as sprinklers opens the deluge valve permitting water to flow into the sprinkler piping; a closed solenoid valve in the sprinkler piping is opened by another fire-detection device; then water will discharge from sprinklers that have opened.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Obtain copy of fire-hydrant flow test records or contact local water and/or fire departments to perform a fire-hydrant flow test. Include flow test results with hydraulic calculations:

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications per NFPA 13.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design per NFPA 13:
4. Minimum Density for Deluge-Sprinkler Piping Design per NFPA 13.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Engineer shall be licensed in the tate where project is located.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the electrical, plumbing, HVAC, structural and other building systems are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron and Class 300, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Fivalco Inc.
   c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Pratt, Henry Company.
   h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   j. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

C. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   c. Anvil International, Inc.
   d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   g. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   h. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   i. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   j. Fivalco Inc.
   k. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   l. Groeniger & Company.
   m. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   n. Matco-Norca.
   o. Metraflex, Inc.
   p. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   q. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   r. NIBCO INC.
   s. Potter Roemer.
   t. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   u. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   v. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   w. United Brass Works, Inc.
   x. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.

y. Victaulic Company.
z. Viking Corporation.
aa. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
m. United Brass Works, Inc.
n. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Fivalco Inc.
c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
i. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
b. Body Material: Bronze.
c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch visual indicating device.

F. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   b. American Valve, Inc.
   c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
5. Stem: Nonrising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

G. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   b. American Valve, Inc.
   c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 789.
3. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
5. Operation: Wrench.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Affiliated Distributors.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. Barnett.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
g. Flowserve.
h. FNW.
i. Jomar International, Ltd.
j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
k. Kitz Corporation.
l. Legend Valve.
m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
o. NIBCO INC.
p. Potter Roemer.
q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
f. Victaulic Company.
g. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260
3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
5. Air Compressor:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
        2) General Air Products, Inc,
        3) Viking Corporation.

    b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
    c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
    d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

C. Deluge Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. BERMAD Control Valves.
    c. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    e. OCV Control Valves.
    f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    h. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
    i. Victaulic Company.
    j. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260.
3. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
5. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.
6. Air Compressor:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
        2) General Air Products, Inc,
        3) Viking Corporation.

    b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

D. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

B. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. National Fittings, Inc.
c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

G. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fivalco Inc.
b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with discharge coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.
2. Lead.
3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch (25-mm) vertical adjustment or plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel or plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch (250-mm) diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
8. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fire-Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
   b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Barksdale, Inc.
   c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
   d. Potter Electric Signal Company.

e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
g. United Electric Controls Co.
h. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM Global approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 (DN 15) pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.11 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.

1. Panels: UL listed and FM Global approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.

2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements in Division 21 for backflow preventers.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

J. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

K. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:

1. Pressure gages and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.

L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

N. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

O. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air compressors.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Dry-Pipe and Deluge Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

   a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.
   b. Install compressed-air supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

D. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

E. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers <Insert type>.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Dry pendent sprinklers Dry recessed sprinklers Dry flush sprinklers Dry concealed sprinklers Dry pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Wall Mounting: Dry sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright sprinklers Dry pendent sprinklers Dry sidewall sprinklers Upright, dry pendent sprinklers; and dry sidewall sprinklers as indicated <Insert type>.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage and quick-response sprinklers where indicated <Insert type>.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211316

SECTION 22 0500- COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following items which apply to all Division 22 sections:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
6. Transition fittings.
7. Dielectric fittings.
8. Mechanical sleeve seals.
9. Sleeves.
10. Escutcheons.
11. Grout.
12. Flashing.
13. Through penetration firestop assemblies.
14. Plumbing demolition.
15. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
16. Painting and finishing.
17. Concrete bases.
18. Supports and anchorages.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, and spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

H. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing of stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each kind of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Firestopping Schedules: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.

D. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when signed and submitted by this Contractor and the General Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

E. Shop drawings submitted without this Contractor's signature or approval and verification will not be approved. Quantities will not be checked or verified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the proper quantities required to complete the job.

F. Portions of the work requiring a shop drawing submittal shall not begin until the shop drawing has been approved by the Engineer.

G. Submit wiring diagrams for all equipment requiring field wiring clearly showing all required connections. This Contractor will send one copy of Engineer approved shop drawings to the Electrical Contractor with a transmittal letter. Forward one copy of the transmittal letter to the Engineer's office.

H. Where catalog cuts are used, mark them to indicate equipment, capacities, controls, fittings, valves, sizes, etc.

I. Reference each item to applicable specification paragraph number and plan sheet number. Reference items not appearing in base specification to applicable alternate numbers, change order numbers, letters of authorization, etc.

J. Engineers acceptance of Compliance Submittals will not relieve Contractor from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any acceptance by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Compliance Submittals.

1.4 GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. Permits:

1. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, fees, inspection and certificates required for the execution of this work.
2. Pay fees and charges for connection to outside services and use of property.
3. Deliver permits and certificates to the Architect to be transmitted to the Owner.

B. Utility Services:

1. This Contractor shall pay for all expenses, deposits, reimbursements, etc., required by the local rules and codes for the service to the buildings, complete and ready for use. See plot plan.
2. Consult gas, water and sewer utility for their requirements and for coordinating with their installation. Contractor shall provide any work thus required beyond that indicated by the drawings and specifications. He shall bear all expense involved for the complete installation of the gas service (both temporary and permanent) to the building ready for operation, including utility service charges, except as specifically excluded on the plans.
3. This Contractor shall consult all local departments to verify requirements and bid installation for service in accordance with local codes and Utility company rules and regulations.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITY

A. This Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damage to any part of the building or to the work of other contractors, as may be caused through his operation.

B. This contractor shall make all provisions for entry of equipment, installed under this contract, to the installed location. This contractor shall provide openings in existing construction if necessary. This contractor shall do all repair necessary to restore the building to the original condition. During the period of entry of equipment and removal of trash, no disruption of the Owner's normal business shall occur.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Execute work in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Municipal laws, codes, ordinances, and local customs regarding the trade to perform the work. The Contractor is required to verify that all installations comply with applicable codes. The codes applicable to this specific project may be listed on the Architect's code compliance sheet. If not, it is the Contractor's responsibility to determine which codes apply to the installations. Where code requirements conflict with those shown on the drawings and specifications, the code requirements shall take precedence. The Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately of any discrepancies between the applicable code requirements and the documents. Changes made to comply with the applicable requirements shall not justify an additional cost.

B. Inspect the existing site and conditions and check the drawings and specifications to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the work. Lack of such information shall not justify an extra to the contract price.

C. The Plumbing Work shall include labor, materials, and equipment to install systems and place in proper working order, as shown on plans and hereinafter specified. The installation shall include all labor, materials, tools, transportation, equipment, services and facilities, required for the complete, proper and substantial installation of all mechanical work shown on the plans, and/or outlined in these specifications. The installation shall include all materials, appliances, and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the drawings but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all mechanical systems.

D. Material and equipment shall be new, of best quality and design and free from defects. A manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

E. Furnish testing equipment and test all piping systems under methods and conditions as specified.

F. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

G. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

H. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

I. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 and ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

   a. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.

J. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.

1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.

K. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.

L. Fire Resistant Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 WORKMANSHIP AND COORDINATION

A. Make installation substantially as shown on plans.

B. Pipe and duct routing and equipment location shown on the drawings are schematic in nature. Make alterations in location of apparatus or piping as may be required to conform to building construction without extra charge.

C. Equipment service clearances, per equipment manufacturer's specifications, shall be maintained from general construction. No pipe shall be installed within these clearances. No piping shall be installed above electrical panels, starters or switchgear, or in elevator equipment rooms.

D. Cooperate with other contractors in their installation of work.

E. The ductwork shall take precedence over all pipe work except where it is necessary to maintain an even grade on the piping.

F. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

G. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

H. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Use only experienced mechanics.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply sealants, caulking, or mastic materials outside the range of the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).

C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.10 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT REQUESTS

A. The Contractor may request the use of the bidding documents in electronic format (CAD, BIM, PDF etc.) for use in preparation of shop drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A. (PEC) reserves the right to refuse requests for electronic files at its sole discretion. The format of the files will be at PEC's sole discretion.

C. All electronic documents provided are provided on an as-is basis, and are utilized by the Contractor at his own risk. All files provided by the Engineer are subject to PEC's standard "CADD/Electronic File Disclaimer". This disclaimer can be provided upon request.

D. At PEC's sole discretion, per sheet fee of up to $50 may be required to cover the costs of preparing the electronic files for transmission.

E. By obtaining the bid document CAD or BIM files, the Contractor is not relieved from his duty to create construction, shop and coordination drawings.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with Division 1. These drawings shall reflect the actual "As-Built" condition including any change orders, of the mechanical systems and installation. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Identification Section. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Division 1 Sections. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routing preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Approved shop drawing submittals.
5. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
6. Copy of valve tag chart.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified or pre-approved equals.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.9 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm) thick galvanized steel.

B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick galvanized steel.

C. Lead Flashing:

1. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
2. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.

D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet of material compatible with roofing. Coordinate with Architectural roofing specifications.

E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hilti Corp.
2. 3M fire Protection Products

B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or multiple component foam compound.
3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Coordinate the above requirements with Division 7.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.

B. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

C. General:

1. Furnish UL listed products.
2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.

D. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

2.12 ACCESS DOORS

A. If specified in Division 7 that section shall apply. Where not specified in Division 7 provide access doors as follows.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.

1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
3. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

D. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.

1. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. J.L. Industries.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

2.13 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drainline connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

A. The existing areas surrounding the remodel area are fully occupied and shall remain operational throughout the duration of this project.

B. This contractor shall closely coordinate with the Owner and/or his representative the timing and schedule for any temporary cutoffs of any mechanical systems. The valve location and scheduled shutdown shall be closely coordinated with the Owner. It is recognized that temporary shutdown of systems will be required. These shall be scheduled in advance with Owner's representatives and restored to full service at the end of the work period.

C. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

D. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

E. Contractor shall provide protective plastic drop cloths to protect the existing occupied areas and equipment from dust and debris during the construction work, and shall clean the areas of all construction dirt daily, and upon completion of the work.

F. Connection to existing piping for HVAC, medical gas, fire sprinkler or domestic water will require temporary shutdown of those mains to accomplish the new tie-ins. Closely coordinate and schedule this work with the Owner. Perform such work on weekends or nights as required by Owner's use and schedule.

G. All drained piping risers and mains shall be refilled with fluid and properly vented by this Contractor.

H. Coordinate with General Contractor the removal and replacement of all existing ceilings, walls, etc. as required for mechanical demolition work.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are specially noted and approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or stamped steel type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type or stamped steel with polished chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
   h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass or stamped steel type with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass or stamped steel type with chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Sections for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. The Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and dimensions. The Contractor shall make field adjustments as required to accommodate the new work.

B. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

C. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 using manufacturer certified mechanics and tools.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in other divisions.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.11 INSTALLATION - FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs. Refer to Division 7.

B. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.

3.12 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping and other items, requiring firestopping.

B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.

C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating. Install per manufacturer's instructions to comply with appropriate listing.

D. Fire Rated Surface:

1. Seal openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Pack void with backing material.
d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.

E. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Seal openings, where required by code, through non-fire rated openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

2. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms, and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and pipe.

F. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

G. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors in construction wherever access is required for valves, dampers, equipment, etc.

B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF DRIP PANS

A. Locate drip pans under piping passing within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest plumbing drain or elsewhere as indicated.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Contractor shall clean work area of all construction dirt and debris at the end of each work day.

3.16 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties as specified into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. This Contractor shall warrant all material and equipment installed by him for a period of one year after completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.
8. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Marsh Bellofram.
c. Miljoco Corporation.
d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
e. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
f. Trerice, H. O. Co.

g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Stainless Steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 9-inch (178-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
4. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
5. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
   b. Ashcroft Inc.
   c. Ernst Flow Industries.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Marsh Bellofram.
   f. Miljoco Corporation.
   g. Noshok.
   h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
   i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
   j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
   k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
   o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Brass or Stainless Steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Archon Industries, Inc.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
5. Ernst Flow Industries.
6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

C. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
5. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
6. Bronze swing check valves.
7. Iron swing check valves.
8. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
9. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
10. Bronze gate valves.
11. Iron gate valves.
12. Bronze globe valves.
13. Iron globe valves.
14. Chainwheels.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller.

4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
b. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Compoany.
i. NIBCO INC
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves
d. Hammond Valve
e. Legend Valve.

f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Viega
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded or press fit.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze, blowout proof.
i. Handle: Metal with powder coating.
j. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
k. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Viega

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded or press fit.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze, blowout proof.
i. Handle: Metal with powder coating.
j. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
k. Port: Regular.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division
   d. DeZurik Water Controls.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Legend Valve.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   k. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
   l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division
   d. DeZurik Water Controls.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Legend Valve.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   k. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
   l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Victaulic Company

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
f. Seal: EPDM.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.

d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Composition.
g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. NIBCO, INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Weight-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and weight.

2.10 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.11 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.

k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.12 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.13 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Kitz Corporation.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Powell Valves.
   h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.14 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.15 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron of type and size required for valve.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly, gate, and globe valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly or gate valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or angle, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

   a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
   c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded or solder end.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded end.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal or nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring or weight.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.6 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS or RS.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal or nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring or weight.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS or OS&Y.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Building attachments.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.
11. Miscellaneous equipment.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment where required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

C. Standard: MFMA-4.

D. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.

E. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

F. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

G. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

H. Paint Coating: Epoxy.

I. Plastic Coating: Polyurethane.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated building attachments comply with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Attachment materials to building structure shall be approved by the Structural Engineer.

B. Where concrete structure occurs hang piping using 1/2" diameter Phillips red head wedge anchors or equal by Hilti.

1. Concrete Inserts: MSS Type 18.
2. Top Beam C-Clamps: MSS Type 19.
3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps: MSS Type 20.

4. Center Beam Clamps: MSS Type 21.
5. Welded Beam Attachments: MSS Type 22.
6. C-Clamps: MSS Type 23.
7. Top Beam Clamps: MSS Type 25.
8. Side Beam Clamps: MSS Type 27.
9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nut: MSS Type 28.
10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nut: MSS Type 29.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps: MSS Type 30.
12. Steel Brackets: One of the following for indicated loading:

    a. Light Duty: MSS Type 31.
    b. Medium Duty: MSS Type 32.
    c. Heavy Duty: MSS Type 33.

13. Side Beam Brackets: MSS Type 34.
14. Plate Lugs: MSS Type 57.
15. Horizontal Travelers: MSS Type 58.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic or stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly supporting piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Installation of Building Attachments:

1. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
2. Use power driven anchors or expansion anchors at concrete structure.

3. Install supplementary steel angles, fastened or welded to building structure as required to support pipe and accessories. Use 3" x 3" x 1/4" steel angle with long leg vertical, or heavier if required.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Sections for how system interfaces with roofing system.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT

A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, MSS SP 58, MSS SP69, and MSS SP 89.

B. Support horizontal and vertical piping as scheduled.

C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.

D. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation.

E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment.

F. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe

G. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

H. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

I. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers, fiberglass pipe hangers, fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for outdoors and/or hostile environment applications.

J. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing. Use vinyl-coated hangers and attachments for PEX, PVC, and CPVC piping. Use stainless steel hangers and stainless steel attachments on stainless steel pipes.

K. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching, including plastic pressure piping and all glass piping.

L. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

M. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

N. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

O. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

P. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

Q. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

R. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

S. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

T. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

U. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.8 SCHEDULES

HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER SPACING		
PIPE MATERIAL	MAXIMUM HANGER SPACING Feet (m)	HANGER ROD DIAMETER Inches (mm)
ABS thru 3 inches (75)	4 (1.2)	1/2 (13)
ABS 4 to 12 inch (300)	4 (1.2)	7/8 (22)
Cast Iron to 5 inch	5 (1.5)	5/8 (15)
Cast Iron 6 to 12 inch	5 (1.5)	7/8 (22)
Cast Iron with 10 foot (3 m) length of pipe to 5 inch	10 (3)	5/8 (15)
Cast Iron with 10 foot (3m) length of pipe 6 to 12 inch	10 (3)	7/8 (22)
CPVC, 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller	3 (0.9)	1/2 (13)
CPVC, 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) to 3 inch (75)	4 (1.2)	1/2 (13)
CPVC, 4 inch (100) to 8 inch (200)	4 (1.2)	7/8 (22)
Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) and smaller	5 (1.5)	3/8 (10)

Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) to 5 inches (DN125)	8 (2.4)	1/2 (13)
Copper Tube 6 inch (DN150)	10 (3)	5/8 (16)
Copper Tube 8 inch (DN200)	10 (3)	3/4 (19)
Fiberglass up to 4 inch (100 mm)	10 (3)	5/8 (16)
Glass up to 4 inch (100mm)	5 (1.5)	5/8 (16)
PEX 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller	2.5 (.75)	3/8 (9)
Polybutylene	2.67 (0.8)	3/8 (9)
Polypropylene 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller	3 (.9)	1/2 (13)
Polypropylene 4 inches (100 mm) to 8 inches (200 mm)	4 (1.2)	7/8 (22)
PVC 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller	4 (1.2)	1/2 (13)
PVC 4 inches (100 mm) to 8 inch (100 mm)	4 (1.2)	7/8 (22)
PVDF up to 3 inch (75 mm)	2.5 (.75)	1/2 (13)
PVDF 4 inch (100mm) to 6 inch (150 mm)	4 (12)	3/4 (19)
Stainless Steel or Steel, 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller	12 (3.7)	1/2 (13)
Stainless Steel or Steel, 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inch (150 mm)	12 (3.7)	3/4 (19)
Stainless Steel or Steel, 8 inches (200 mm) and larger	12 (3.7)	7/8 (22)

NOTE:
1. Where code requirements for hangers are more stringent than above, code requirements shall apply.
2. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow, fitting, valve and coupling.
3. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub.
4. Rod diameters may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8 inch (10mm) minimum rods.

VERTICAL PIPE SUPPORT SPACING	
PIPE MATERIAL	MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING Feet (m)
ABS	4 (1.2)
Cast Iron	15 (4.5)
CPVC 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller	5 (1.5)
CPVC 1-1/4 inch (32mm) and larger	6 (1.8)
Copper Tube	10 (3)
Fiberglass	12 (3.7)
Glass	8 (24)
PEX	4 (1.2)
Polypropylene	5 (1.5)

PVC	4 (1.2)
PVDF	4 (1.2)
Steel or Stainless Steel	15 (4.5)

NOTE: 1. Where not otherwise indicated, support vertical piping at each floor.
2. Support cast iron at hubs.
3. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 22 0553- IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label including color scheme, wording, symbols, and letter size.

D. Valve numbering scheme including color scheme, wording, symbols, and letter size.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals including color scheme.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm); Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm),

and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover or cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Multilayer, multicolored plastic, 0.0625 inch (1.6mm); Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm); Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.6 PLASTIC UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Brightly colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten plastic or metal labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; mechanical rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.
8. There shall be a minimum of one label for each system per room.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.6 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finish grade, directly above buried pipe.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plumbing piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
2. Plumbing equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
4. ASTM C450 - Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
5. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
6. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
7. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
8. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
9. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
10. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
11. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
12. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 50 in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, and NFPA 255. Any items exposed in return air plenums shall not exceed 25/50 for flame and smoke.

B. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.

C. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.

D. Perform work in accordance with applicable local and state codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:

1. CertainTeed.
2. Knauf.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens-Corning.

B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:

1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
3. Nomaco. K-flex.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

A. TYPE P-1: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation. Conform to ASTM C795 for application on Austenitic stainless steel.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.034 at 24 degrees C).
2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F (minus 18 to 454 degrees C).
3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.
4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F (minus 29 to 66 degrees C).

B. TYPE P-5: ASTM C534, Type I, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, tubular.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.28 at 75 degrees F (0.040 at 25 degrees C).
2. Operating Temperature Range: Range: Minus 70 to 220 degrees F (minus 57 to 104 degrees C)

2.3 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket:

1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
2. Thickness: 30 mil (51 mm).
3. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive or tacks.

B. Aluminum Pipe Jacket:

1. ASTM B209.
2. Thickness: 0.032 inch (0.80 mm) thick sheet.
3. Finish: Embossed.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.020 inch (0.50 mm) thick stainless steel.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

C. Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter and smaller: Galvanized steel insulation protection shield. MSS SP-69, Type 40. Length: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long.

D. Piping 2 inches (50 mm) diameter and larger: Wood insulation saddle, hard maple. Inserts length: not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long, matching thickness and contour of adjoining insulation.

E. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Pipe Hanger: Polyurethane insert with aluminum or stainless steel jacket single piece construction with self adhesive closure. Thickness to match pipe insulation.

F. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. TYPE E-2: ASTM C612; glass fiber, rigid board, noncombustible with factory applied foil scrim kraft jacket.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 24 degrees C).
2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 450 degrees F (minus 18 to 232 degrees C).
3. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).
4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F (minus 29 to 66 degrees C).

B. TYPE E-8: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 25 degrees C).
2. Operating Temperature Range: Range: Minus 70 to 220 degrees F (minus 57 to 105 degrees C).

2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic Equipment Jacket:

1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, sheet material, off-white color.
2. Minimum Service Temperature: minus 40 degrees F (minus 40 degrees C).

3. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
4. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm-inches.
5. Thickness: 30 mil (0.75 mm).
6. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive or tacks.
7. PVC jackets installed outdoors shall be UV resistant.

B. Aluminum Equipment Jacket:

1. ASTM B209.
2. Thickness: 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick sheet.
3. Finish: Embossed.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

2.8 ADHESIVES:

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H.B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify piping and equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Piping Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

B. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Division 07 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.

C. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
2. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
3. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

D. Glass Fiber Board Insulation:

1. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with stud, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
2. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
3. Cover wire mesh or bands with cement to a thickness to remove surface irregularities.

E. Hot Piping Systems at or less than 140 degrees F (60 degrees C):

1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
3. Do not insulate unions and flanges at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations.

F. Inserts and Shields:

1. Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) Diameter and Smaller: Install galvanized steel shield between pipe hanger and insulation.
2. Piping 2 inches (50 mm) Diameter and Larger: Install insert between support shield and piping and under finish jacket.

   a. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of thickness and contour matching adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   b. Insert Material: Compression resistant insulating material suitable for planned temperature range and service.

3. Piping Supported by Roller Type Pipe Hangers: Install galvanized steel shield between roller and inserts.

G. Insulation Terminating Points:

1. Condensate Piping: Insulate entire piping system and components to prevent condensation.

H. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation:

1. Push insulation on to piping.
2. Miter joints at elbows.
3. Seal seams and butt joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. When application requires multiple layers, apply with joints staggered.
5. Insulate fittings and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

J. Piping Exterior to Building: Provide vapor retarder jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor retarder cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located at 3 or 9 o'clock position on side of horizontal piping with overlap facing down to shed water or on bottom side of horizontal piping.

K. Buried Piping: Insulate only where insulation manufacturer recommends insulation product may be installed in trench, tunnel or direct buried. Install factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with polyester film.

L. Heat Traced Piping Interior to Building: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like materials, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer.

M. Heat Traced Piping Exterior to Building: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size insulation large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located at 3 or 9 o'clock position on side of horizontal piping with overlap facing down to shed water.

N. Prepare pipe insulation for finish painting. Refer to Division 09.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

A. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

B. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.

D. Equipment Containing Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Insulate entire equipment surfaces.
2. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
3. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps

and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.

4. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

E. Equipment Containing Fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) Or Less:

1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

F. Equipment Containing Fluids Over 140 degrees F (60 degrees C):

1. Insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.
2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

G. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting, PVC jacket and fitting covers or aluminum jacket.

H. Equipment Located Exterior to Building: Install vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal equipment.

I. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not cover with insulation.

J. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation for easy removal and replacement without damage.

K. Prepare equipment insulation for finish painting. Refer to Division 09.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Water Supply Services Piping Insulation Schedule:

PIPING SYSTEM	INSULATION TYPE	PIPE SIZE	INSULATION THICKNESS inches (mm)
Domestic Hot Water Supply and Recirculation	P-1, P-5	1-1/2 inches (50 mm) and smaller 2 inches (65 mm) and larger	1.0 (25) 1.5 (40)
Domestic Cold Water	P-1, P-5	All Sizes	1.0 (25)
Domestic Water Piping Runouts in Walls	P-1, P-5	All Sizes	0.5 (13)

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 22 1113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use hand wheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
   1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
   1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
   1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
   1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467.
   2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
   1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
   2. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
      a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

B. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Tulsa.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
   1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

B. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:
   1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
      a. Standard: AWWA C508.
      b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.7 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Tulsa.

B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
   1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.

   2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

   3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
   1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.8 WATER METER BOXES

1. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Subject to compliance with requirements of City of Tulsa.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
   2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
   3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
      a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
      b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
      c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.
   4. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
   5. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.
      a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
      b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
      c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of City of Tulsa water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
   1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
   2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
   3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
   1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
   2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
   3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
   5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
   6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

J. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

K. Install piping by tunneling by boring, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

L. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
   1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

M. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping.

N. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

O. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
   1. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
   1. Locking mechanical joints.
   2. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
   3. Bolted flanged joints.
   4. Heat-fused joints.
   5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
   6. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
   7. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
   8. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
   9. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according requirements of City of Tulsa.

3.9 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.12 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.13 FLUSHING HYDRANT INSTALLATION

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water piping.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
   1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
   1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
   3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
      a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
      c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
      d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 1113

SECTION 22 1116- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Building service entrance piping extending to 5'-0" outside the building.
3. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Piping.
2. Piping fittings.
3. Flexible connectors.

B. Coordination Drawings.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L or K (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B) water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.23.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems
2) Preapproved equal

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

5. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.
c. Use only for mains of 2-1/2" line size and larger with branch lines at least two pipe sizes smaller than the main.

6. Rolled Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Victaulic Company

2) Anvil International (Gruvlok).

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606 - include ferrous housing sections, EPDM rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Type 304 stainless steel tubing: ASTM A269, Schedule 10.

B. Grooved Mechanical Fittings: CF8M stainless steel; ASTM A-351, A-743 and A-744 fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings, with Grade 'E' EDPM gaskets.

1. Manufacturers - Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Vitaulic Company
b. Anvil International (Gruvlok)
c. Viega

C. Stainless Steel Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers - Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems
b. Preapproved equal

2. NPS 2 (DN50) and Smaller: Type 304 stainless steel fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Type 304 stainless steel fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.5 PEX

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 Tin-Antimony lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements elsewhere in specifications for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook." Install tubing without joints if possible. If joints are required, they shall be brazed.

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Where water pressure exceeds 80 psig, install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from building shutoff valve.

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1 inch clearance outside the insulation.

K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump.

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

H. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

I. Stainless Steel-Piping Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

L. Provide air compression chambers equal to 12 pipe diameters, 18" maximum, on all water supply connections to fixtures and equipment, except where water hammer arresters are installed.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

B. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

C. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

E. Use dielectric unions where specifically shown on the plans.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in stainless steel domestic water piping.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company. Coordinate all requirements with utility company.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

B. Support piping and tubing not otherwise listed according to MSS SP-69, plumbing code, and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.11 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.12 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.13 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entry into building.

B. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 section "IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT" for identification of materials and installation.

B. Where multiple system pressures exist, label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

   a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow standing for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust calibrated balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow or to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping before using.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.18 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated. Use minimum number of joints possible in below floor piping.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SERVICE DESCRIPTION	PIPING	FITTINGS
Building Service Entrance Piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller	Hard Copper Tube Type K (Type A)	Wrought Copper Brazed Joints
Building Service Entrance Piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger	Hard Copper Tube Type K (Type A)	Wrought Copper Brazed Joints
	Ductile-Iron	Mechanical Joint with Restrained Joints
Under-Building Slab NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller	Soft Copper Tube Type K (Type A)	Wrought Copper Brazed Joints (only where joints are required)
Above Ground NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller	Hard Copper Tube Type L (Type B)	Wrought Copper Soldered Joints
		Copper Pressure-Seal Pressure Sealed Joints
Above Ground NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150)	Hard Copper Tube Type L (Type B)	Wrought Copper Soldered Joints
		Copper Pressure-Seal

		Pressure-Sealed Joints
		Grooved Joints
	Stainless Steel Type 304, Schedule 10 (Where allowed by code.)	Grooved Mechanical
		Stainless Steel Pressure-Seal Pressure Sealed Joints
Above Ground NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger	Hard Copper Tube Type L (Type B)	Grooved Joints
	Stainless Steel Type 304A, Schedule 10 (Where allowed by code.)	Grooved Mechanical

3.19 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
3. Strainers.
4. Freeze proof wall hydrants.
5. Ground hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water hammer arresters.
8. Air vents.
9. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze or chrome plate.
7. Operation: Anit-siphon, anti-spill, not for operation under continuous pressure.

B. Low Hazard Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Prier Products, Inc.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Match faucet or hydrant finish.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

6. Use freeze-resistant type for outside installations.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

E. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded or soldered; checkstops on inlet.
7. Finish: Chrome-plated or rough bronze.

2.2 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
c. Strainers NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: 0.10 inch (2.54 mm).

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.3 FREEZE PROOF WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants (FPWH):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Prier Products, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral ASSE 1052 approved vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze or chrome plated, stainless steel, polished bronze or plain bronze as selected by the Architect.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze or chrome plated.
12. Operating Key: One with each wall hydrant.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   b. Prier Products, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.

3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Operation: Loose key.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.4 GROUND HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Ground Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Prier Products, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, concealed-outlet ground hydrant with box.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
7. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.
9. Box: Deep pattern with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Key: One with each ground hydrant.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters (WHA-X*):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. PPP Inc.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
5. Water hammer arresters shown in inaccessible locations shall be approved for that application.

   * P.D.I. Size

2.7 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C).
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Type: Pressure actuated can be installed on water lines 1 1/2" and less, requiring no adjustment.
3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
5. Body: Bronze or brass.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
9. Provide distribution unit as required to serve multiple drains.

B. Flush-Valve, Trap-Seal Primer Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Sloan
   b. Other manufacturers by prior approval only.

2. Operation: Each time the flush valve of the water closet is operated, a small amount of water is diverted from the vacuum breaker assembly of the flush valve to the floor drain.
3. Primer valve consists of elbow, water deflector, 12" tubing, wall flange and fittings. Exposed parts are chrome plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators as specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, and solenoid valve.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs.

H. Install ground hydrants with 1 cu. yd. (0.75 cu. m) of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.

I. Install draining-type post hydrants with 1 cu. yd. (0.75 cu. m) of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving.

J. Install non-freeze, non-draining type post hydrants set in concrete or pavement.

K. Install freeze-resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe set in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.

L. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201 and as shown on the plans.

M. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge to floor drain or mop basin.

N. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow. Install in accessible location, and per manufacturer's instructions.

O. Install vacuum breakers per manufacturer's instructions observe critical level of vacuum breaker above outlet of water or source of possible contamination.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate valve tag or nameplate on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 22 1313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure and force-main, sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Cleanouts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear low-density, polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Pipe material.
   2. Special pipe fittings.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.

C. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.

D. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.

E. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

2.4 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Gray-Iron Backwater Valves: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Enpoco, Inc. Div.
f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Horizontal Type: With swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.

1. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy and Extra-heavy duty.
2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Shielded flexiblecouplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
   b. Shielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
   c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install cleanouts for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
4. Install piping below frost line.

5. Install piping below frost line.
6. Install ductile-iron pressure piping according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
7. Install ductile-iron special fittings according to AWWA C600.
8. Install PVC pressure piping according AWWA M23 or ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 1668.
9. Install PVC water-service piping according ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 1668.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye

fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
   c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
   e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
   a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
   b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
   c. Purge air and refill with water.
   d. Disconnect water supply.
   e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

f. Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing" Section. Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.

6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 22 1313

SECTION 221316- SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

C. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-SEWER" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Charlotte Pipe
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. Fernco Inc.
e. Matco-Norca, Inc.

f. MIFAB, Inc.
g. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
h. Stant.
i. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Charlotte Pipe
c. Clamp-All Corp.
d. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
g. Stant.
h. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MG Piping Products Company.
b. Other manufacturer by prior approval only.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

B. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

C. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable-iron castings, ASTM A 234/A 234M forged steel fittings, or ASTM A 106/A 106M steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A 53/A 53M steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51 with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
2. Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Star Pipe Products.
4) Victaulic Company.

b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

c. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Dresser, Inc.
3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
4) JCM Industries, Inc.
5) Romac Industries, Inc.
6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.

8) Viking Johnson.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing grades, inverts, utilities, obstacles, and topographical conditions prior to installations.

B. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having drain connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roof, and plumbing chases for suitable conditions where piping and specialties are to be installed.

D. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINS

A. Grade trench bottoms to provide a smooth, firm, and stable foundation, free from rock, throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicate invert elevation.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Horizontal Sanitary Drain Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 1/2 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Vent Piping: Shall slope down toward vertical fixture vent.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

R. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

S. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

T. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

W. Install mechanical sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for mechanical sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Pressure Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Pressure Piping:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Support piping and tubing not otherwise listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in risers near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Connect pressure piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Drainage Piping: Where shown on drawings.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If piping does not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap

of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test pressure piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or pressure main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

Soil & Waste Piping	Above Ground	4" (DN100) and smaller	Service class, cast-iron soil pipe & fittings; gaskets; & gasketed joints.
			Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe & fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; & cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings.
			Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints
			Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, & solvent-cemented joints. (a)
Soil & Waste Piping	Above Ground	5" (DN125) and larger	Service class, cast-iron soil pipe & fittings; gaskets; & gasketed joints.
			Hubless, cast-iron, soil pipe & fittings; CISPI hubless piping couplings; & cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings..
			Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, & solvent-cemented joints. (a)

Vent Piping	Above Ground	4" (DN100) and smaller	Service class, cast-iron soil pipe & fittings; gaskets; & gasketed joints.
			Hubless, cast-iron, soil pipe & fittings; CISPI hubless piping couplings; & coupled joints.
			Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, & soldered joints
			Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, & solvent-cemented joints. (a)
Vent Piping	Above Ground	5" (DN125) and larger	Service class, cast-iron soil pipe & fittings; gaskets; & gasketed joints.
			Hubless, cast-iron, soil pipe & fittings; CISPI hubless piping couplings; & cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings.
			Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, & solvent-cemented joints. (a)
Soil, Waste & Vent Piping	Underground	All Sizes	Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; & gasketed joints.
			Solid-wall PVC pipe (to NPS 12 (DN300); PVC socket fittings; & solvent-cemented joints.
Sanitary Sewer Pressure Piping	Above Ground	1 1/2" (DN40) 2" (DN50)	Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, & threaded joints.
Sanitary Sewer Pressure Piping	Above Ground	2 1/2" (DN65) to 6" (DN15)	Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, & threaded joints.
			Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; & grooved joints.
Sanitary Sewer Pressure Piping	Underground	All Sizes	Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping & mechanical joints.
			Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping & push-on-joints.
			Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping & grooved joints.

Notes: (a) This piping material is not to be installed in a return air plenum.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319- SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Floor sinks.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Division, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts (GCO):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts (FCO):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: If required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk or spigot.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket, or brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round (standard) or square where located in tile floor.

12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty where vehicle traffic is possible. Medium duty in all other areas.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts(WCO):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. PVC Products are not to be utilized in return air plenums.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains (FD) or (FD-1):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Square in tile floors, round in other applications.
12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5" x 5" or 5"Ø for 2" outlet, 6" x 6" or 6"Ø for 3" outlet, 8" x 8" or 8"Ø for 4" outlet.
13. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
14. Funnel: If indicated provide 4" Ø x 4" high funnel.

15. Trap Material: Cast iron.
16. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
17. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection if required.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains (Hub Drains):

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
3. Use these drains only where shown on drawings and subject to approval of local authorities.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

   a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stacks piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch (25-mm) enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

J. Trap Seal:

1. Manufacturer: "Trap Guard" as manufactured by ProSet. Similar design by "Sure Seal" is acceptable.
2. Description: Manufactured smooth, soft, flexible elastomeric PVC material molded into shape of duck's bill with closure at bottom, open ring at top.
3. Design: Allows wastewater to open and adequately discharge through its interior. Closes and return to its original molded shape after wastewater discharge is complete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 100 feet (30 m).
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout covers with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts in piping concealed in wall, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains and floor sinks at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies or fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Type shall meet roofing specification and/or detail requirements and shall meet roofing manufacturer's requirements.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in stacks at floor penetrations.

I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: 1/2".

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

O. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

P. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

T. Install trap seal in floor drains where indicated and where allowed by authorities having jurisdiction in lieu of trap primers to maintain floor drain traps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by ASME if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Water Heaters.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Lochinvar Corporation.
d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
f. State Industries.

2. Standard: UL 174.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
g. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation unless otherwise indicated. Limited to 12 kW total.
h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

a. AMTROL Inc.
b. Flexcon Industries.
c. Honeywell International Inc.
d. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
f. State Industries.
g. Taco, Inc.

2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

J. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 for retesting and reinspecting requirements and for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified elsewhere.

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifolds for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

I. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

J. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 for retesting and reinspecting requirements for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Group showers.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and other sections of this division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub/shower and shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCES

A. See "Plumbing Fixture List" in the plumbing drawings for more precise description, including "Basis of Design" product.

B. See "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" in the plumbing drawings for sizes of runouts and connections to water, waste and vent.

2.2 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Standard Companies, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation.
3. Chicago Faucets.
4. Delta Faucet Company.
5. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
6. Kohler Co.
7. Sloan Valve Company.
8. Speakman Company.
9. Symmons Industries, Inc.
10. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
11. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

1. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
2. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

2.3 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Standard Companies, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation
3. Chicago Faucets.
4. Delta Faucet Company.
5. Kohler Co.
6. Leonard Valve Company.
7. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
8. Speakman Company.
9. Symmons Industries, Inc.
10. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
11. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Single-handle valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; and check stops. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.

1. Body Material: Solid brass.
2. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
3. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm (9.5 L/min), unless otherwise indicated.
4. Mounting: Concealed.
5. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
6. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

2.4 SINK FAUCETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Standard Companies, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation.
3. Chicago Faucets.
4. Delta Faucet Company.
5. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
6. Just Manufacturing Company.
7. Kohler Co.
8. Speakman Company.
9. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
10. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

1. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
2. Finish: Polished chrome plate or as indicated.

2.5 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers (flush valves):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Delany Products.
   b. Sloan Valve Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Flushometer for urinal or water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
2. Centoco Manufacturing
3. Church Seats

4. Kohler Co.
5. Mainline.
6. Olsonite Corp.
7. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
8. Any approved water closet manufacturer.

B. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

1. Material: Molded, solid plastic.
2. Configuration: Open front without cover.
3. Size: Elongated.
4. Class: Commercial.
5. Hinge Type: SC, self-sustaining, check.
6. Color: White.

2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
d. TCI Products.
e. TRUEBRO, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture water supply and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type II, urinal carrier with hanger and bearing plates for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Carriers must fit within wall or chase shown on drawings.

D. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Carriers must fit within wall or chase shown on drawings.

E. Sink Supports:

1. Description: For sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.9 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets (wall mounted, back outlet):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company
   d. TOTO USA, Inc.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description Wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Style: Flushometer valve.

      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon jet design.
      2) Design Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush (6 L/flush).
      3) Color: White.

   b. Fixture Support: Water-closet support combination carrier.

B. Water Closets (floor mounting, back outlet)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description Floor-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Style: Flushometer valve.

1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
2) Design Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush (6 L/flush).
3) Color: White.

b. Wall Support: Manufactured waste fitting with seal and fixture bolts.

2.10 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories (Wall Mounted):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company
d. Toto USA, Inc.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description: Wall-mounting vitreous china fixture.

a. Color: White.
b. Faucet: Lavatory for separate drain.
c. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with stops.
d. Drain: Grid strainer with offset tailpiece as required.
e. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and 0.045-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
f. Protective Shielding Guard(s).
g. Fixture Support: Lavatory.

B. Lavatories:

1. Description: Accessible countertop with integral bowl fixtures furnished and installed by others.

a. Faucet(s): Lavatory with separate drain for each bowl.
b. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with stops.
c. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) 0.045-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
d. Protective Shielding Guards: As indicated.

2.11 GROUP SHOWERS

A. Group Showers (column type):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Bradley Corporation.

2. Description: Stainless-steel column fixture with individual showers.

   a. Mounting: Floor flange.
   b. Supplies: Copper tubing with ball, gate, or globe valves.
   c. Drain Fitting: Outlet with NPS 2 (DN 50) vent, integral with base of column.

3. Description: Wall-mounting fixture with stainless-steel surface enclosure with individual showers.

   a. Control: Valve with individual hot- and cold-water mixing valve operation.
   b. Control: Thermostatic valve with individual tempered-water supply.
   c. Mounting: Wall bracket.
   d. Supplies: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) copper tubing with ball, gate, or globe valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

   1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
   2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting water closets onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting water closets on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

P. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

R. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot-water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224500- EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Combination units.
2. Water-tempering equipment.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Standard, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash Combination Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Safety; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Encon Safety Products.
d. Guardian Equipment Co.
e. Haws Corporation.
f. Speakman Company.

2. Piping:

a. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum.
b. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.

3. Shower:

a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm (76 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.
b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 (DN 25) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
c. Shower Head: 8-inch- (200-mm-) minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
d. Mounting: Pedestal.

4. Eye/Face Wash Unit:

a. Capacity: Not less than 3 gpm (11.4 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.
b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
c. Mounting: Attached to shower pedestal.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation.

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals.

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system.

G. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment.

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

C. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment.

D. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping.

E. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

F. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 224700- DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following drinking fountains and water coolers and related components:

1. Pressure water coolers.
2. Fixture supports.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.

D. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

E. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.

F. Remote Water Cooler: Electrically powered equipment for generating cooled drinking water.

G. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Drinking Fountains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Filtrine Manufacturing Company; Drinking Water Division.
c. Halsey Taylor.
d. Haws Corporation.
e. Murdock, Inc.
f. Oasis Corporation.

2. Description: Accessible, Style W, wall-mounting drinking fountain.

a. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, gate, or globe valve.
b. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.
c. Support: Type I, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

d. Cabinet Finish: Stainless steel unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Josam Co.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.

1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Set remote water coolers on shelf, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230500- COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following items which apply to all Division 23 sections:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
6. Transition fittings.
7. Dielectric fittings.
8. Mechanical sleeve seals.
9. Sleeves.
10. Escutcheons.
11. Grout.
12. Flashing.
13. Through penetration firestop assemblies.
14. HVAC demolition.
15. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
16. Painting and finishing.
17. Concrete bases.
18. Supports and anchorages.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, and spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

H. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing of stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each kind of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Firestopping Schedules: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.

D. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when signed and submitted by this Contractor and the General Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

E. Shop drawings submitted without this Contractor's signature or approval and verification will not be approved. Quantities will not be checked or verified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the proper quantities required to complete the job.

F. Portions of the work requiring a shop drawing submittal shall not begin until the shop drawing has been approved by the Engineer.

G. Submit wiring diagrams for all equipment requiring field wiring clearly showing all required connections. This Contractor will send one copy of Engineer approved shop drawings to the Electrical Contractor with a transmittal letter. Forward one copy of the transmittal letter to the Engineer's office.

H. Where catalog cuts are used, mark them to indicate equipment, capacities, controls, fittings, valves, sizes, etc.

I. Reference each item to applicable specification paragraph number and plan sheet number. Reference items not appearing in base specification to applicable alternate numbers, change order numbers, letters of authorization, etc.

J. Engineers acceptance of Compliance Submittals will not relieve Contractor from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any acceptance by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Compliance Submittals.

1.4 GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. Permits:

1. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, fees, inspection and certificates required for the execution of this work.
2. Pay fees and charges for connection to outside services and use of property.
3. Deliver permits and certificates to the Architect to be transmitted to the Owner.

B. Utility Services:

1. This Contractor shall pay for all expenses, deposits, reimbursements, etc., required by the local rules and codes for the service to the buildings, complete and ready for use. See plot plan.
2. Consult gas, water and sewer utility for their requirements and for coordinating with their installation. Contractor shall provide any work thus required beyond that indicated by the drawings and specifications. He shall bear all expense involved for the complete installation of the gas service (both temporary and permanent) to the building ready for operation, including utility service charges, except as specifically excluded on the plans.
3. This Contractor shall consult all local departments to verify requirements and bid installation for service in accordance with local codes and Utility company rules and regulations.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITY

A. This Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damage to any part of the building or to the work of other contractors, as may be caused through his operation.

B. The operation and maintenance of the Mechanical Plant during construction shall be the responsibility of this contractor until the acceptance of the building by the Owner.

C. The General Contractor shall pay for all fuel cost for operation of the plant until the acceptance of the building by the Owner.

D. This contractor shall make all provisions for entry of equipment, installed under this contract, to the installed location. This contractor shall provide openings in existing construction if necessary. This contractor shall do all repair necessary to restore the building to the original condition. During the period of entry of equipment and removal of trash, no disruption of the Owner's normal business shall occur.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Execute work in compliance with all applicable Federal. State and Municipal laws, codes, ordinances, and local customs regarding the trade to perform the work. The Contractor is required to verify that all installations comply with applicable codes. The codes applicable to this specific project may be listed on the Architect's code compliance sheet.

If not, it is the Contractor's responsibility to determine which codes apply to the installations. Where code requirements conflict with those shown on the drawings and specifications, the code requirements shall take precedence. The Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately of any discrepancies between the applicable code requirements and the documents. Changes made to comply with the applicable requirements shall not justify an additional cost.

B. Inspect the existing site and conditions and check the drawings and specifications to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the work. Lack of such information shall not justify an extra to the contract price.

C. The HVAC Work shall include labor, materials, and equipment to install systems and place in proper working order, as shown on plans and hereinafter specified. The installation shall include all labor, materials, tools, transportation, equipment, services and facilities, required for the complete, proper and substantial installation of all mechanical work shown on the plans, and/or outlined in these specifications. The installation shall include all materials, appliances, and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the drawings but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all mechanical systems.

D. Material and equipment shall be new, of best quality and design and free from defects. A manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

E. Furnish testing equipment and test all piping systems under methods and conditions as specified.

F. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

G. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

H. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

I. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 and ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

a. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.

J. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.

1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.

K. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.

L. Fire Resistant Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 WORKMANSHIP AND COORDINATION

A. Make installation substantially as shown on plans.

B. Pipe and duct routing and equipment location shown on the drawings are schematic in nature. Make alterations in location of apparatus or piping as may be required to conform to building construction without extra charge.

C. Equipment service clearances, per equipment manufacturer's specifications, shall be maintained from general construction. No pipe shall be installed within these clearances. No piping shall be installed above electrical panels, starters or switchgear, or in elevator equipment rooms.

D. Cooperate with other contractors in their installation of work.

E. The ductwork shall take precedence over all pipe work except where it is necessary to maintain an even grade on the piping.

F. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

G. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

H. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Use only experienced mechanics.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply sealants, caulking, or mastic materials outside the range of the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).

C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.10 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT REQUESTS

A. The Contractor may request the use of the bidding documents in electronic format (CAD, BIM, PDF etc.) for use in preparation of shop drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A. (PEC) reserves the right to refuse requests for electronic files at its sole discretion. The format of the files will be at PEC's sole discretion.

C. All electronic documents provided are provided on an as-is basis, and are utilized by the Contractor at his own risk. All files provided by the Engineer are subject to PEC's standard "CADD/Electronic File Disclaimer". This disclaimer can be provided upon request.

D. At PEC's sole discretion, per sheet fee of up to $50 may be required to cover the costs of preparing the electronic files for transmission.

E. By obtaining the bid document CAD or BIM files, the Contractor is not relieved from his duty to create construction, shop and coordination drawings.

1.11 HVAC COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of HVAC equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, equipment, hangers, and materials. Include the following:

a. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
b. Clearances for servicing and maintain equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
c. Equipment connections and support details.
d. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
e. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.

f. Underground piping.
g. Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.
h. Numbered valve location diagrams.
i. Valve stem movement.
j. Pipe expansion loops.

B. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

C. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

D. Submit drawing to Architect to review for completeness. These drawings will be reviewed and returned with comments. They will not be approved as a shop drawing.

1.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with Division 1. These drawings shall reflect the actual "As-Built" condition including any change orders, of the mechanical systems and installation. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Identification Section. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.13 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Division 1 Sections. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routing preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Approved shop drawing submittals.
5. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
6. Copy of valve tag chart.

1.14 FINAL ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL

A. In addition to the hard-copy record documents above, provide a set of electronic documents in PDF formats on CD-ROM media. The electronic shall include the following:

1. Floor plans, O&M manuals, approved shop drawings, and valve tag schedules.
2. The floor plans shall contain labels and links for each piece of equipment specified in this Division. The equipment links shall open the O&M manual for the respective piece of equipment with a single mouse click. Valve tag links shall open the appropriate portion of the valve tag schedule.
3. It is anticipated that there will be separate PDF floor plan documents for each class of equipment, and separate PDF valve tag floor plan(s) for each unique system. The exact format and quantity of PDF documents shall be submitted to the Owner for approval prior to creation of the comprehensive final submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified or pre-approved equals.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.9 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm) thick galvanized steel.

B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick galvanized steel.

C. Lead Flashing:

1. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
2. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.

D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet of material compatible with roofing. Coordinate with Architectural roofing specifications.

E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hilti Corp.
2. 3M fire Protection Products

B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or multiple component foam compound.
3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Coordinate the above requirements with Division 7.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.

B. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

C. General:

1. Furnish UL listed products.
2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.

D. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

2.12 ACCESS DOORS

A. If specified in Division 7 that section shall apply. Where not specified in Division 7 provide access doors as follows.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.

1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
3. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

D. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.

1. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. J.L. Industries.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

2.13 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drainline connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

A. The existing areas surrounding the remodel area are fully occupied and shall remain operational throughout the duration of this project.

B. This contractor shall closely coordinate with the Owner and/or his representative the timing and schedule for any temporary cutoffs of any mechanical systems. The valve location and scheduled shutdown shall be closely coordinated with the Owner. It is recognized that temporary shutdown of systems will be required. These shall be scheduled in advance with Owner's representatives and restored to full service at the end of the work period.

C. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

D. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

E. Contractor shall provide protective plastic drop cloths to protect the existing occupied areas and equipment from dust and debris during the construction work, and shall clean the areas of all construction dirt daily, and upon completion of the work.

F. Connection to existing piping for HVAC, medical gas, fire sprinkler or domestic water will require temporary shutdown of those mains to accomplish the new tie-ins. Closely coordinate and schedule this work with the Owner. Perform such work on weekends or nights as required by Owner's use and schedule.

G. All drained piping risers and mains shall be refilled with fluid and properly vented by this Contractor.

H. Coordinate with General Contractor the removal and replacement of all existing ceilings, walls, etc. as required for mechanical demolition work.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are specially noted and approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or stamped steel type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type or stamped steel with polished chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
   h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass or stamped steel type with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass or stamped steel type with chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Sections for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. The Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and dimensions. The Contractor shall make field adjustments as required to accommodate the new work.

B. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

C. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 using manufacturer certified mechanics and tools.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components, including the structure, fire sprinklers, and the electrical lights and equipment.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
11. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope, or systems requiring a fixed access clearance.
12. The Mechanical Contractor shall locate and mark the location of all holes and openings which require blocking out, cutting or core drilling.
13. All square openings through precast concrete shall be blocked out by precast manufacturer. All openings 6" dia. or larger shall be blocked out by precast manufacturer. All holes less than 6" dia. may be core drilled.
14. Contractor shall review with Owner location, accessibility, and method of operating all HVAC shut-off valves located in plumbing chases, ceiling cavity and mechanical rooms.
15. This Contractor shall assist with and provide supervised start-up of the steam, condensate return, hot water and chilled water systems, involving air venting, drainage, etc. Monitor the air venting until all air has been eliminated from the building system and the lines within the buildings are completely filled with fluid, or steam as applicable.
16. The ceiling cavity space is limited. Therefore the ductwork and piping locations shall be closely coordinated with each other as well as the lights, ceiling height, electrical conduit and fire sprinkler piping.
17. It is the intent, where possible, to locate the domestic water piping, medical gas piping, fire sprinkler piping, and HVAC piping above the ductwork and tight to the existing steel and concrete structure. The steam condensate return piping shall, in most cases, be located to run below the ductwork.
18. Selected pipe and duct elevations are shown on the plans as an aid to the contractor in their installation. Where necessary, due to conflicts, these items may be changed as long as conflict with other items does not occur.
19. Ductwork and piping shall rise into the joist or beam space and run between joists or beams where shown on the drawings and as may be required, whether specifically shown or not, to avoid conflict with other trades.
20. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the fire sprinkler subcontractor, plumbing contractor, and the Electrical Contractor as required to avoid and or resolve conflicts. Conflicts between piping, ducts, electrical, sprinklers, etc. shall be resolved with no additional cost or change to the contract amount.

21. Where new work conflicts with existing ductwork or piping (plumbing, HVAC, fire protection, medical gas etc.) this contractor shall relocate those items as required to make way for new work without additional charges.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in other divisions.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.13 INSTALLATION - FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs. Refer to Division 7.

3.14 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping and other items, requiring firestopping.

B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.

C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating. Install per manufacturer's instructions to comply with appropriate listing.

D. Fire Rated Surface:

1. Seal openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Pack void with backing material.
d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.

E. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Seal openings, where required by code, through non-fire rated openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

2. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms, and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and pipe.

F. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

G. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors in construction wherever access is required for valves, dampers, equipment, etc.

B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF DRIP PANS

A. Locate drip pans under piping passing within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest drain or elsewhere as indicated.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Contractor shall clean work area of all construction dirt and debris at the end of each work day.

3.18 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties as specified into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. This Contractor shall warrant all material and equipment installed by him for a period of one year after completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513- COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes single- and three-phase motors for application on equipment provided under other sections and for motors furnished loose to Project.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.
3. Refer to Division 26 for starters, disconnects, fuses, and variable speed drives.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:

1. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

C. International Electrical Testing Association:

1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each motor furnished loose. Indicate nameplate data, standard compliance, electrical ratings and characteristics, and physical dimensions, weights, mechanical performance data, and support points.

B. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified factory and field testing and inspection.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Testing Agency: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lift only with lugs provided. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

B. Protect products from weather and moisture by covering with plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure.

C. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.4 MOTOR CONNECTIONS

A. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

2.5 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

A. Each motor, 10 horsepower and larger, except for motors with variable frequency drives, supplied for use within this project shall be supplied with capacitors as required to correct the power - factor of the individual motor to 95% lagging ± 3%. The Mechanical Contractor shall secure performance data on each individual motor and condenser. Provide operating current values on the condenser, and on the motor, and total line current for the combination. Provide voltage reading at time of disconnecting motor.

B. In no event shall the capacitor current exceed the "no-load" values of the motor current. Heating element ratings shall be adjusted if, and as necessary, to provide thermal protection to the motor. In the event the voltage reading at the time of disconnecting the unit exceeds a safe value, the capacitor rating shall be changed to provide safe voltages, as well as providing a power factor within the specified limit. All capacitor shall be rated for operation on the system voltage specified and furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

C. Each capacitor shall be suitable for energizing at temperatures as low as -10°F. and for continuous operation in ambient temperatures not exceeding 115°F. when installed and unrestricted ventilation and energized up to 100 percent of rated voltage.

D. Power factor correction capacitors shall be of the unit cell type. Individual capacitor cells shall be factory assembled and wired in a metallic, moisture-resistant enclosure. All power factor correction capacitors shall be UL listed. Capacitors shall be switched on and off with the motor and shall be installed and wired by the Electrical Contractor.

E. Individual capacitor cells shall utilize polypropylene film as the dielectric with vacuum deposited aluminum layers as the electrodes. Each capacitor cell shall be furnished with replaceable fuses with a current limiting interrupting capacity of 100,000 Amps and filled with a completely biodegradable fluid.

F. Discharge resistors shall be provided to reduce the residual voltage to 50 volts or less within one minute after the capacitor has been removed from the line. Resistors shall be mounted external to the capacitor cells to minimize the dielectric operating temperature.

G. Enclosures shall be fabricated from sheet metal having a minimum thickness of 0.026", suitable for indoor or outdoor installations, designed to prevent accidental contact with live conducting parts, finished with gray enamel and provided with integral mounting brackets for wall or floor mounting.

H. Nameplate shall contain name of manufacturer, rated voltage, frequency, kilovar rating, number of poles and amount of combustible fluid in gallons. Nameplate shall be externally attached to the enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install securely on firm foundation. Properly align motor with driven machine.

B. Install engraved plastic nameplates.

C. Ground and bond motors.

D. Furnish capacitors to Electrical Contractor for installation.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
2. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Environmental Balancing Bureau:

1. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:

1. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to commencing Work, submit proof of latest calibration date of each instrument.

B. Test Reports: Indicate data on NEBB approved Report forms.

C. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

D. Prior to commencing Work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and Copy of NEBB Certificate of Conformance Certification.

E. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project.

F. Furnish reports complete with table of contents page and indexing tabs, with cover identification. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

B. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience Certified by NEBB.

B. Perform Work under supervision of NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor. Supervisor shall be a registered professional engineer experienced in performance of this Work and licensed at place where Project is located.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of testing, adjusting, and balancing work required by this section shall include a preliminary balance of Air systems together with preparation of the systems for, and cooperation with, the independent Air Balance Contractor. This work by the Mechanical Contractor shall include the following:

1. Clean air filters, ductwork, coils, fans, etc. in the air system to remove all construction dust and debris.
2. Start, lubricate and balance all fans. Change and/or adjust drive pulleys on fans to give required RPM.
3. Furnish workmen familiar with this project and of the proper trade to assist the balancing engineer in the air balancing. Also make available subject to request by the balancing engineer trained servicemen of the control, and other equipment suppliers to assist as needed during the testing of their portion of the project.
4. Furnish plans, operating manuals, and shop drawings of all equipment installed for use by the Air Balancing Agency.
5. Have all systems in full operation a minimum of 72 hours before Balance Contractor arrives on job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall procure the services of an engineer pre-approved independent test and balance agency to test water and air moving equipment and air

distribution and exhaust systems and to supervise the balance and adjustment of these systems. All work shall be done under direct supervision of a qualified and licensed Heating and Ventilating Engineer. The Contractor shall provide access as required, including any necessary scaffolding, and shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel. All instruments used in this work shall be accurately calibrated within the 9 months prior to initiating work, and maintained in good working order. If requested the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Mechanical Engineer responsible for the project and/or his representative. Air balance and testing shall not begin until the system has been completed and is in full working order. The Contractor shall award the test and balance contract upon receipt of his contract to proceed with the air conditioning installation, to allow the Air Balance and Testing Engineer to schedule his work in cooperation with other trades involved and comply with completion date. Upon completion of the air conditioning system installation, the Air Balance and Testing Engineer shall perform the following tests, supervise adjustments and system modifications, and compile the test data as required for evaluation and approval.

B. The independent test and balance agency shall be a full member in good standing of NEBB. All work shall be performed in accordance with the standards set forth by NEBB.

C. Submit a prebalance check list of items to be performed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to balance.

D. Submit a test and balance agenda outlining methods, procedures and instrumentation to be used during balancing. This agenda shall be submitted within 3 months after award of the building contract.

E. All TAB work shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Verify the following:

1. Systems are started and operating in safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire, smoke, and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Furnish instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.

B. Make instruments available to Project/Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Verify recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. If disrupted, verify correcting adjustments have been made.

D. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services, preventing system balance.

E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Bring all fans to design RPM.

B. Bring air volume in each air handling system to the design air volume using pitot tube transverse method.

C. Test and record fan motor data.

D. Test and record static pressure and air volume in high velocity duct extremities.

E. Measure, record and adjust air registers to design CFM.

F. Make recommendations for system modifications and adjustments required to facilitate proper system balancing as determined by preceding test.

G. Retest and readjust all system segments affected by system modifications.

H. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts.

I. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds or adjustable sheaves. Coordinate required sheave drive changes with Mechanical Contractor. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

J. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

K. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

L. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

M. At modulating damper locations, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum airflow rate, full cooling, and at minimum airflow rate, full heating.

N. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to obtain required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure where indicated on the drawings.

3.6 DATA FILE:

A. Prepare complete balance report, and data file on all equipment and devices tested indicating name plate data, design requirements and final operating conditions. Prepare drawing showing final CFM adjacent to each supply, return, and exhaust device. Submit seven (7) copies of the final balance report to be distributed as follows:

1. General Contractor - 1 copy
2. Mechanical Contractor - 1 copy
3. Architect - 1 copy
4. Engineer - 1 copy
5. Remaining three (3) copies to be included in the operation and maintenance manuals presented to the Owner.

B. Final report shall include stamp and/or seal of NEBB certified member.

3.7 RETESTING

A. Perform all necessary retesting and rebalancing required to bring all systems into compliance with design parameters of ±10% on airflow. Perform all retesting necessary after contractors rework to bring non-conforming systems into compliance.

B. Perform all retesting and readjusting as requested by project engineer after review of test report and submit revised report as required.

3.8 INSTRUCTION:

A. At the completion of the balancing, review the operating and maintenance brochures as supplied by the Mechanical Contractor and supplement these instructions as determined through balancing experience. Meet with owner's personnel and with Mechanical Contractor and controls subcontractor to review proper operating procedures.

B. Warranty that the system is set in accordance with values as established by the plans and specifications.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700- HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. HVAC equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.
2. HVAC ductwork insulation, jackets, and accessories.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Division, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors':

1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. UL 1978 - Standard for Safety for Grease Ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 50 in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, and

NFPA 255. All items exposed in return air plenums must not exceed 25/50 for flame and smoke.

B. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.

C. Perform Work in accordance with applicable local and state codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:

1. CertainTeed.
2. Knauf.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens-Corning.

B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:

1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
3. Nomaco. K-flex.

C. Manufacturers for Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation Products:

1. Dow Chemical Company.

D. Manufacturers for Extruded Polystyrene Insulation Products:

1. Dow Chemical Company.

2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. TYPE D-1: ASTM C1290, Type III, flexible glass fiber, commercial grade with factory applied foil scrim craft jacket meeting ASTM C1136, Type II.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
3. Density: 0.75 pound per cubic foot (12 kilogram per cubic meter).

B. TYPE D-2: ASTM C612, Type IA or IB, rigid glass fiber, with factory applied paintable all service facing meeting ASTM C1136, Type II.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).

C. TYPE D-3: ASTM C612, Type IA or IB, rigid glass fiber, no facing.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).

D. TYPE D-4: ASTM C1071, Type I, flexible, glass fiber duct liner with coated air side.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 at 75 degrees F (0.038 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 2.0 pound per cubic foot (32 kilogram per cubic meter).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Maximum Air Velocity: 6,000 feet per minute (30.5 meter per second).
5. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.033 at 24 degrees C).
6. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
8. Maximum Air Velocity: 4,000 feet per minute (20.3 meter per second).

E. TYPE D-6: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Service Temperature Range: Range: Minus 58 to 180 degrees F (minus 50 to 82 degrees C).

F. TYPE D-7: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet laminated with white thermoplastic rubber membrane.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).

2. Service Temperature Range: Range: Minus 58 to 180 degrees F (minus 50 to 82 degrees C).

G. TYPE D-8: Inorganic blanket encapsulated with scrim reinforced foil meeting UL 1978.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.42 at 500 degrees F (0.060 at 260 degrees C).
2. Weight: 1.4 pound per square foot (6.73 kilogram per square meter).
3. Flame spread rating of 0 and smoke developed rating of 0 in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION JACKETS

A. Aluminum Duct Jacket:

1. ASTM B209.
2. Thickness: 0.032 inch (0.80 mm) thick sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

B. Vapor Retarder Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; [0.02] [1.3] perm.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Canvas Duct Jacket: UL listed, 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m), plain weave cotton fabric with fire retardant lagging adhesive compatible with insulation.

D. Membrane Duct Jacket: ASTM D4637; Type I, EPDM; non-reinforced, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, 48 inch (1220 mm) wide roll; white color.

2.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

B. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, ASTM E162 fire-retardant type.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad, impact applied, or welded with integral or press-on head.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.

F. Lagging Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.

H. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

I. Membrane Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify piping, equipment and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

A. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

B. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.

D. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or with aluminum jacket.

E. Equipment Located Exterior to Building: Install vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal equipment.

F. Cover cellular glass, hydrous calcium silicate, and cellular foam insulation with aluminum jacket.

G. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not cover with insulation.

H. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation for easy removal and replacement without damage.

I. Prepare equipment insulation for finish painting. Refer to Division 09.

3.3 INSTALLATION - DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

A. Duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are finished inside dimensions. Increase duct dimension where internal duct liner is specified.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor retarder jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor retarder jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor retarder jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. External Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:

1. Secure insulation with vapor retarder with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor retarder adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor retarder with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor retarder penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor retarder adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

E. External Elastomeric Duct Insulation:

1. Adhere to clean oil-free surfaces with full coverage of adhesive.
2. Seal seams and butt joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. When application requires multiple layers, apply with joints staggered.
4. Insulate standing metal duct seams with insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent duct surface. Apply adhesive at joints with flat duct surfaces.
5. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

F. Duct Liner:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Comply with SMACNA Standards for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Cut insulation for tight overlapped corner joints. Support top pieces of liner at edges with side pieces.

G. Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork:

1. Cover duct by wrapping with insulation per listing.

2. Overlap seams of each method by 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Attach insulation using steel banding or by welded pins and clips.
4. Install insulation without sag on underside of ductwork. Use additional fasteners to prevent sagging.

H. Ductwork Insulation Schedule:

DUCTWORK SYSTEM	INSULATION TYPE(S)[c,d]	INSULATION THICKNESS inches (mm)
Low-Velocity Rectangular Supply Ducts in Non-Hospital Applications (internally insulated)[a]	D-4	1.0 (25)
Low-Velocity Round and Oval Supply in Non-Hospital Applications (externally insulated)	D-1	1.5 (40)
Low-Velocity Rectangular Return Ducts in Non-Hospital Applications (internally insulated)[a]	D-4	0.5 (13)
Exhaust Ducts Exposed to Outdoor Air[d] or Exterior to Building[b]	D-1[e]	2.0 (50)

Notes:
a. Line exhaust ductwork only in clean air exhaust applications. In applications containing fumes, grease, dirt or water vapor, the internal liner shall be omitted.
b. For ductwork installed exterior to building, furnish and install weatherproof jacket.
c. Factory-insulated dual-wall ductwork is not required to be field insulated.
d. Examples of spaces exposed to outdoor air include ventilated attics, mechanical rooms with louvered openings directly to the outdoors, etc.
e. Where rectangular ducts are exposed to view (including mechanical rooms), substitute D-2 for D-1.
f. Internal duct liner is not allowed in the supply or return ductwork in hospital applications.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. High Efficiency Takeoffs (HETO)
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Velocity Ductwork: Supply, return, make-up, and exhaust ductwork systems that are sized at 2,000 FPM or lower.

B. Low Pressure Ductwork: Ductwork connected to fan systems with a 2" w.c. or less deadhead rating.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. All work shall comply with the Mechanical Codes.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports,including methods for duct and building attachmentand vibration isolation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wichita Sheet Metal
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
4. Kruse Corporation

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent, unless noted as solid on drawings.

H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKEOFFS (HETO)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wichita Sheet Metal
2. Lindab, Inc.
3. McGill Airflow, LLC
4. SEMCO, Inc.
5. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
6. Wesco
7. Kruse Corporation
8. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum construction with thickness matching required ductwork construction.

C. Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005, Chapter 4, Figure 4-6.

D. Rectangular opening with flange and neoprene gasket; 45degree slope on the body.

E. Any volume dampers provided with HETO shall meet the requirements of manual volume dampers specified in this section.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils (0.10 mm) thick on both sides.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: Minimum 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. [Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."]

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Additional ductwork may require testing at Engineer's discretion, if tested duct is found to be defective.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material Schedule:

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL
General Exhaust	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Combustion Air	Galvanized Steel
Intake and Exhaust	Galvanized Steel

B. Ductwork Pressure and Leakage Class Schedule:

AIR SYSTEM	PRESSURE CLASS	SEAL CLASS	LEAKAGE CLASS	
			ROUND	RECT
Low-Pressure Supply	2 inch wg (500 Pa).	B	6	12
General Exhaust	2 inch wg (500 Pa)	A	3	6

NOTE: In no case shall the duct construction class be less than the peak pressure obtainable on the fan curve at the design fan RPM, unless pressure relief devices are installed on the effected sections of ductwork.

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
d. At Contractor's option, adjustable elbows with fully sealed gores (sealed per Part 2.6 Sealant and Gaskets article) are acceptable for low velocity, round elbows 12" and smaller in diameter.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap, or "low loss" tee.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral, or "low loss" tee.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300- AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Ceiling dampers.
4. Smoke dampers.
5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-Values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Section 6 - "Heating Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning".

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers (Under 1500 FPM Velocity):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick (20 gauge), 7" minimum length, with rolled stiffener beads.
    b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized steel with mitered and welded corners.

        1) Dampers up to 36" wide x up to 12" High: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick (22 gauge), 3" minimum width with center "V" grove for reinforcement.
        2) Dampers over 36" wide or over 12" High: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick (18 gauge), 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.
        3) For Dampers Over 48" Wide or Over 48" High: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge), 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.

5. Blades:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized Steel.

        1) Dampers up to 16" Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick (20 gauge) single blade.
        2) Dampers Above 16" up to 24" Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) minimum single blade, or two sandwiched 20 gauge blades.
        3) For Dampers Above 24" Diameter: Utilize multiple blade rectangular dampers as specified below with field fabricated square to round transitions.

    b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized Steel.

        1) Dampers up to 36" Wide x Up to 12" High: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick (22 gauge) minimum single blade.

2) Dampers Over 36" Wide or Over 12" High: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick (18 gauge) minimum opposed blades with 8" maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.

3) Dampers Over 48" Wide or over 48" High: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) minimum opposed blades with 8" maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.

6. Blade Axles: Cadmium plated steel.

   a. Round Dampers Up to 16" Diameter or Rectangular Dampers up to 36" Wide x 12" High: 3/8 minimum square axle shaft, full width, extending through frame. Dampers 12" and smaller may utilize separate axles at each end of blade in lieu of full width.
   b. Round Dampers Over 16" diameter and Rectangular Dampers Over 36" Wide or 12" High: 1/2" minimum square or hex axle shaft(s), full width, extending through frame.

7. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic or oil-impregnated bronze.
   b. Bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Locking Quadrants: 16 gauge zinc plated steel with wing nut on handle away from the shaft. Provide with 1 1/2" stand-off for external insulation.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Locking quadrant zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated stand-off for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
8. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.
10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Dynamic rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL. Static rated fire dampers are not acceptable.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

1. Dampers in medium and high-velocity systems (≥1,800 fpm) shall have airfoil blades.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch (1.3 mm) thick, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.4 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.

3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. PHL, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S "Dynamic" by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

1. In low velocity systems (≤1,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 2,000 fpm, with a minimum 2.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close off pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fan.
2. In medium velocity systems (1,801 to 2,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 3,000 fpm, with a minimum 4.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close off pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fan. Damper blades shall be airfoil design.
3. In high velocity systems (>2,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 4,000 fpm, with a minimum 6.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close off pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fan, nor the qualified velocity be less than 1.1 times the design velocity. Damper blades shall be airfoil design.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: Two-position action, unless noted to have modulating action. Automatic reset after system test or power failure.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size to meet UL 555S.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor to meet UL 555S.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication when smoke dampers are part of an engineered smoke control system.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL for dynamic operation. Static rated dampers are not acceptable.

C. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design conditions.

1. In low velocity systems (≤1,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 2,000 fpm, with a minimum 2.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close of pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fan.
2. In medium velocity systems (1,801 to 2,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 3,000 fpm, with a minimum 4.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close off pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fam. Damper blades shall be airfoil design.
3. In high velocity systems (>2,800 fpm), the minimum rated velocity shall be 4,000 fpm, with a minimum 6.0"w.c. close-off, but in no case shall the qualified close off pressure be less than 1.2 times the dead-head pressure of the fan, nor the qualified velocity be less than 1.1 times the design velocity. Damper blades shall be airfoil design.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.

F. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Leakage: Class II for low velocity applications (≤1800 FPM) and Class I for medium or high velocity applications.

I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

K. Damper Motors: Two-position action, unless noted to have modulating action. Automatic reset after system test or power failure.

L. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size to meet UL 555 and 555S.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque to meet UL 555 and 555S.

M. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication when smoke dampers are part of an engineered smoke control system.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thermaflex
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, woven and coated fiberglass supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 2.0-inch wg (500 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: R-6.0 per ASTM C-518.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated. Dampers are not allowed in kitchen hood grease ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

G. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.

5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.
2. Forward-curved centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan performance ratings on actual Project site elevations above sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA 1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Fan Group North America.
2. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
3. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
4. Airmaster Fan Co.
5. Ammerman; General Resource Corp.
6. Bayley Fans; a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
7. Carrier Corporation.
8. Central Blower Company.
9. Chicago Blower Corporation.
10. Cincinnati Fan.
11. CML Northern Blower Inc.
12. Howden Fan Co.
13. Industrial Air; a division of Lau Industries, Inc.

14. Loren Cook Company.
15. Madison Manufacturing.
16. New Philadelphia Fan Co.
17. New York Blower Company (The).
18. Trane.
19. Greenheck

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.

C. Housings: Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff; with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.

1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Spun inlet cone with flange.
3. Outlet flange.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades welded or riveted to flange and backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
2. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

I. Accessories:

1. Scroll Access Doors: Shaped to conform to scroll, with quick-opening latches and gaskets.

2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 (DN 25) steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

J. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.2 FORWARD-CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Fan Group North America.
2. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
3. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
4. Airmaster Fan Co.
5. Ammerman; General Resource Corp.
6. Bayley Fans; a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
7. Carrier Corporation.
8. Central Blower Corporation.
9. Chicago Blower Corporation.
10. Cincinnati Fan.
11. CML Northern Blower Inc.
12. Howden Fan Co.
13. Industrial Air; a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
14. Loren Cook Company.
15. Madison Manufacturing.
16. New Philadelphia Fan Co.
17. New York Blower Company (The).
18. Trane.
19. Greenheck

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.

C. Housings: Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff; with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.

1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Spun inlet cone with flange.
3. Outlet flange.

D. Forward-Curved Wheels: Black-enameled or galvanized steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow, mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
2. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

I. Accessories:

1. Scroll Access Doors: Shaped to conform to scroll, with quick-opening latches and gaskets.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 (DN 25) steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with **[parallel] [opposed]** blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.

8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

J. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and and spring hangers having a static deflection of 0.5 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install line-sized piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:

1. Ceiling air diffusers.
2. Wall grilles.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

D. Refer to other Division 23 sections for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
4. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Noise Criterion (NC): NC rating for all air inlets and outlets shall be NC 30 maximum, when rated in accordance with ASHRAE 70-01 with room absorption of 10dB, re 10^{-12} watts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, type, and number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.

D. Standard color of diffusers is white, unless noted otherwise. Where diffusers are installed in hard ceilings or soffits, paint to match adjacent surface.

E. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule. Use all steel diffusers where fire dampers are required. Opposed blade dampers shall be provided only if specifically indicated on the drawings.

F. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide diffusers of one of the following:

1. Krueger Mfg. Co.
2. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
3. Air Guide
4. Price
5. Nailor
6. Carnes

2.2 WALL GRILLES:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard wall registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.

D. Standard color of grilles is white, unless noted otherwise. Where grilles are installed in hard ceilings, sidewalls, or soffits, paint to match adjacent surface.

E. Types: Provide wall registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule. Provide all steel registers where fire dampers are required. Opposed blade dampers shall be provided only if specifically indicated on the drawings.

F. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide registers and grilles of one of the following:

1. Titus Products Div.; Phillips Industries, Inc.
2. Krueger
3. Air Guide
4. Price
5. Nailor
6. Carnes

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Locate units so that ceiling grid is not cut. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

D. Install balancing damper with locking quadrant in runout to supply diffusers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 26-0000

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS (ELECTRICAL)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, including drawings, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install all electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.

B. Capacities of equipment and cable are, in general, indicated on the Drawings.

C. All ampacities herein specified or indicated on the Drawings are based on copper conductors with conduit and raceways accordingly sized.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work in this section includes new electrical service utilities tie-in to the transformer, including removal of existing power pole at the building. Also includes lighting system, power distribution, pool grounding, site lighting, and raceway for security and cameras. See plans for other special systems and related electrical work. The scope incudes installation of a new conduit to the building for phone service to the building. The work of this section is not limited to the above but is composed of all work specified in this section and indicated on the electrical plans. Electrical connection for appliances, HVAC equipment, exhaust fans, switches, thermostats, receptacles, etc. are included in the electrical scope. Also supply of conduits and raceway only for phone and data jacks and security equipment, is to be included.

B. Provide all necessary labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary to accomplish the work. Pay all required local, State and federal fees and obtain and bear all costs of permits required.

1.04 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The following codes and standards are hereby made a part of these specifications. Work and material furnished under these specifications shall be constructed and designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of these codes and standards, except to the extent that more stringent requirements are indicated or required by governing regulations.

B. Whenever a particular standard is referenced, it is the latest edition of that standard to which is referred. In addition to the following list, comply with all state and municipal building and safety laws, ordinances and regulations relating to public health and safety.

	Reference Abbreviation	Name and Address
1.	ADA	The Americans With Disabilities Act U. S. Department of Justice Civil Rights Division Office on the Americans With Disabilities Act P. O. Box 6611B Washington, D.C. 20035-6118
2.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. 1430 Broadway New York, New York 10018 USA
3.	ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103 USA
4.	BOCA	Building Officials & Code Administration International, Inc. 17926 South Halsted Street Homewood, Illinois 60430 USA
5.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society 345 East 47th Street New York, New York 10017 USA
6.	NEC	National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
7.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association

Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269

8. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc.
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20037 USA

9. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingston Road
Northbrook, IL 60062

1.05 STRUCTURAL CONDITIONS

A. These Specifications and Drawings accompanying same are intended to cover an installation which will not interfere with the structural design of the building, which will fit into the several available spaces, and which will insure a complete and satisfactory system.

B. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans for all branches of the work and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the building.

C. Should the particular equipment which any bidder proposes to install require other space conditions than those shown on the Drawings, he shall arrange for such space with the Engineer before submitting his bid. Should changes become necessary on account of failure to comply with this clause, the Contractor shall make necessary changes at his (the Contractor's) own expense.

D. The Contractor shall submit working scale drawings of all his apparatus and equipment which in any way varies from these Specifications and Plans, which shall be reviewed by the Engineer and approved before the work is started. Any interferences with the structural conditions shall be corrected by the Contractor before the work proceeds.

1.06 ACCESS PANELS

A. Furnish access panels for installation as specified, where indicated, or wherever required for accessibility of equipment, junction boxes, controls, etc. Cooperate to provide panels that will suit the architectural treatment of the areas where access panels are required. All panels shall be flush type factory prime painted steel, and of sufficient size to facilitate operation and maintenance of the device enclosed. Furnish shop drawings of access panels for the approval of the Architect, before fabrication.

1.07 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Furnish laminated phenolic engraved black plastic nameplates attached with stainless steel screws to each piece of equipment identified by name or number on the Drawings. Nameplate shall have condensed gothic letters no less than 1/4" high and be indented white on black background. Equipment requiring name tags includes panelboards, disconnects and circuits within panelboards.

1.08 EQUIPMENT AND CONNECTIONS

A. All apparatus, equipment, devices and appliances which are indicated to be electrically roughed-in shall be so equipped. Electrical connections to have JB with cover, disconnect or dedicated receptacle as shown on Drawings. These item must be coordinated with plans and equipment specifications.

B. Make complete final electrical power and electrical control connections to all equipment supplied under this contract and to all electrically powered equipment furnished or installed by others.

1.09 USE OF ALLOCATED SPACES

A. Consult the architectural plans, as well as the plans for all other trades, for spaces allocated to piping, conduits, equipment, etc. The electrical plans are essentially diagrammatic indicating approximate location of system components. The architectural plans and details shall take precedence in allocating space requirements for the various pipes, electric conduits, etc. All trades must consult with one another to the end that the available space is best utilized by all. Due consideration shall be given to the pipe, junction boxes, and conduit locations so that the accessibility of all the installed lines from access doors, hand holes, etc., is preserved; and space shall not be unnecessarily used by any contractor to save fittings, offsets, etc., whereby any interference results with other trades or where furring limits as shown on the architectural plans are exceeded. Each contractor shall consult the Engineer for space requirements for his equipment whenever same is not clearly indicated on the plans, or otherwise provided for. Failure to obtain clearance will leave the Contractor liable to removal and relocation of the affected equipment.

1.11 OPENINGS - CUTTING REPAIRING

A. Holes in Concrete: All holes through existing concrete shall be either core drilled or saw cut. All holes required shall have the approval of the Engineer prior to cutting or drilling. Dust containment shall be provided by the contractor. Fire seal around all floor and fire wall penetrations to ensure a 2-hour fire rating at penetration.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. After execution of the contract, substitution of equipment of makes other than those specifically named in the contract documents will be approved by the Engineer for the following reasons only:

1. That the equipment proposed for substitution is equal to and/or superior to equipment named (in construction, efficiency and utility) and further that the equipment named in the specifications cannot be delivered to the job in time to complete the work in proper sequence of work with other contractors, due to conditions beyond control of the contractor.

B. This does not, in any way, relieve the contractor of the responsibility of ordering equipment for proper sequential delivery.

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTED DATA

A. Refer to Section general conditions for submittal requirements. No work indicated on any shop drawing shall be started until such drawings have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.

B. Submittal data shall be referenced to section and paragraph numbers of the specifications and to fixture and equipment numbers listed or scheduled, and shall be assembled in numerical order of the specification paragraphs. Submittals shall be bound in sets between covers and all sets within a section shall be identical. Identification marks on submittals shall be made in black ink. Do not use red pencil or ink.

C. Where equipment manufacturers named as equivalent, or approved equal, are proposed for use by the Contractor, he shall be responsible to coordinate the change with all trades affected and bear cost of changes required by other trades to accommodate the equipment substitution. Submit for approval 1/4" scale working drawings of equipment rooms, plan and section.

1.14 CLEANING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide for the safety and good condition of all materials and equipment until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect all materials and equipment from damage. Provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work.

1.15 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

A. While work is in progress, except for designated short intervals during which connections are to be made, continuity of service shall be maintained to all existing systems. Interruptions shall be coordinated with the Owner as to time and duration. The Contractor shall be responsible for any interruptions to service and shall repair any damages to existing systems caused by his operations. This job requires a new

electrical service to the building. The down time for this transition is limited to 48 continuous hours and shall be coordinated with the City of Tulsa and PSO.

1.16 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee all workmanship, materials and labor for a period of one (1) year, after warranty date set at substantial completion, to be free from defects not due to normal wear or abuse.

1.17 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Furnish three bound sets of Operation Manuals along with the various warranties for mechanical and electrical equipment. Deliver Operation Manuals and Warranties to the Engineer prior to Final Inspection. Complete and satisfactory submittal of this material is a condition for final payment.

1.18 CONDITIONS OF FINAL INSPECTION

A. The following items must be accomplished and delivered to the Engineer before request for Final Inspection and final payment will be acknowledged:

1. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Furnish three (3) complete sets of Operating and Maintenance Instructions for all equipment furnished under this contract.

2. All work and materials as called for by the contract must be complete.

3. All lamps shall be new. Personally make a special inspection trip to assure that the work on the project, as a whole, is ready for final acceptance before calling upon the Engineer to make a Final Inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519

CABLE WIRE AND CONNECTORS - 600V AND UNDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Run all wire in metal raceways unless noted otherwise.

B. Provide cable, wire and connectors in accordance with plans and specifications and in compliance with manufacturers' published application and installation recommendations.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), and National Electrical Manufacturers Association/Insulated Power Cable Engineers Assoc. Standards.

B. Provide electric cable wire and connectors which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.

C. Remove from project site any damaged materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturers' data on all cable wire and connectors to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Wire and Cable: Anaconda Wire and Cable, General Cable Corp., General Electric Co., Triangle, or acceptable equal.

B. Connectors: Amp, Burndy Corp, General Electric Co., Ideal Industries Inc., Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., 0.Z./Gedney Co., Thomas & Betts Co., or acceptable equal.

2.02 WIRE

A. Use soft drawn annealed copper having a conductivity not less than 98% of that of pure copper and with thermoplastic 600 volt insulation. Use no aluminum wire unless called for specifically on plans.

B. All lighting and power wire indicated on drawings is size 12 unless indicated otherwise. Use no wire smaller than size 12 for power or lighting.

C. Wire Sizes #12 and #10. Use solid copper dual rated THHN/THWN insulation temperature rated for 90 degrees C in dry locations and 75 degrees C in wet locations.

D. Wire Size #8 and Larger. Use stranded copper Type THW or THHN/THWN 75 degrees C temperature rated insulation for wet locations. And THHN/THWN 95 degrees C temperature rated insulation for dry locations.

E. Temperature Control Wire. Use stranded THHN copper wire with crimp spade lugs. Minimum size #16.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. Provide factory made metal connectors of size, rating, material, type, and class as indicated by NEC, NEMA, or as indicated on plans.

B. Use pre-insulated spring-type pressure or crimp-type solderless connectors on wire sizes #12, #10, and #8. For wire sizes larger than #8, use solderless bolted or hydraulically die crimped compression type connectors.

C. Insulate all bolted splices and taps using preformed factory made insulating boots with scotch fill and electrical tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Do not pull any wire into raceway until raceway is complete and all burrs and abrading surfaces have been removed.

B. A U.L. approved lubricant may be used where necessary to facilitate installation of conductors.

C. Use only continuous conductors without welds or splices or joints between boxes. Mains and feeders are to be run their entire length without splices.

D. Identify all conductors using color coded insulation or numbered linen or plastic Brady tags. Use the following color coding chart for all lighting and power circuits.

120/208 Volts	
Phase A	Black
Phase B	Red
Phase C	Blue
Neutral	White
Ground Wire	Green

Use numbered stick-on Brady wire tags to label all control wire ends according to the numbering scheme printed on the wiring diagram.

E. Install crimp type ring or spade lugs on ends of all control wires.

F. Install all wire cable and connectors as indicated and in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, NEC requirements, and the National Electrical Contractors Association "Standard of Installation".

G. Insulate all splices and taps to produce an insulated assembly equivalent to, or better than, the electrical and mechanical strength of the conductors being insulated.

H. Use connectors compatible with the conductor and terminal materials.

I. Before energizing, check for short circuits and megger all circuits in accordance with NEC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Equipment Grounding.

1. All metallic structures, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be grounded for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 260000, BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).

1.03 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following specifications and standards, except as hereinafter modified, are incorporated herein by reference and form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the references thereto. Except where a specific date is given, the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date of invitation for Bids shall be applicable. In text such specifications and standards are referred to by basic designation only.

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:

No. 70.....National Electrical
Code (NEC)

2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Publications:

No. 83.....Thermoplastic
Insulated Wires

No. 44.....Rubber-Insulated
Wires and Cables

No. 467.....Electrical Grounding
and Bonding
Equipment

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)

No. 142.....Recommended Practice
for Grounding of
Industrial and
Commercial Power
Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING WIRES.

A. Shall be UL and NEC approved types, copper, with TW or THWN/THHN or THW insulation color identified green.

B. B. Wire size shall not be less than shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC.

2.02 GROUND RODS

A. Shall be copperclad steel, 5/8-inch diameter by 8 feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERALLY

A. Grounding shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. Conduit Systems.

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems.

2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor.

3. Conduit provided for mechanical protection and containing only a grounding conductor shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits as follows:

1. Install grounding conductor with all feeders and branch circuits, including lighting and receptacle circuits.

2. Connect to all circuits serving fixed equipment and appliances.

3. Connect to all motors and motor controllers.

4. All items of equipment where the final connection is made with flexible metal conduit shall have a grounding wire.

5. All additional locations and systems as shown on the drawings.

6. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs for terminating the ground wires.

7. Lighting Fixtures: Shall be grounded through green ground wire. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

F. Electrical Appliances and Equipment: Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall have a ground lug installed for termination of the green ground conductor.

G. Pool is to have all structural steel and metal equipment and supports grounded per NEC requirements for pools. Grounding shall be inspected before concrete is poured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533

RACEWAY SYSTEMS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install complete systems of electrical raceways, including but not limited to, all conduit, fittings, outlet boxes, cover plates, wireways, gutters, expansion fittings, and accessories.

B. Feeds to main panels in individual units shall be routed in conduit. All exposed conduit outside shall be rigid galvanized steel. All buried conduit shall be schedule 40 PVC. EMT can be used in restrooms and corridors and non-corrosive areas. **Conduit in pool storage rooms and equipment rooms and chemical room to be rigid galvanized steel, with the exception of the 4" conduit to panel PNL1, which can be EMT.** Above lay-in ceilings, phone cable and fiber can be routed on hooks or brackets. Phone and fiber to junction boxes to be routed in conduit, within walls and floors.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All raceway products shall have UL label stamp and shall comply with National Electrical Manufacturers Association standards and current edition of the National Electrical Code. All steel boxes, fittings, conduits and accessories shall be galvanized.

B. Submit manufacturer's data on all raceway system components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid Steel Conduit

1. Hot dip galvanized inside and outside, standard pipe size, threaded wrought steel. ANSI: C80.1, Federal Spec. WW-C-581.

B. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes

1. Provide cast metal weatherproof outlet boxes of type and shape to suit the application with threaded conduit connections, gasketed spring hinged covers, and corrosion-proof hinges and fasteners.

2. Acceptable Manufacturer: Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, or acceptable equal.

C. Junction and Pull Boxes (Inside)

1. Provide galvanized steel junction and pull boxes with removable screw-fastened covers of size and gauge to comply with NEC and requirements of the application.

2.02 BOXES

A. General.

1. Provide metal boxes of shape, size, and mounting means to suit each respective location and usage, and to comply with NEC.

B. Outside pull boxes are to be sized per ODOT standard size I, in ground pull boxes. Boxes to have lids engraved with the word "Telephone" or Electric" as applicable. Boxes to be concrete or Gunnite, with openings in the bottom and lids flush with the grade. Provide submittals for exterior ground boxes and lids.

C. Interior and exterior receptacles and switches to have metal receptacle and switch cover plates except in pool room Chemical and Chlorine rooms, which are to have vinyl coated coverplates.

C. Wireways and Gutters

1. Provide steel wireways and gutters of size as indicated on plans with hinged or removable covers. Interior wireways to be bonderized enameled steel.

2. Acceptable Manufacturer: Square D, Appleton, or acceptable equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General. Conduit

1. I n general, conceal all conduit in walls and ceiling spaces and run as required. Run parallel or perpendicular to building walls and floors in straight runs, using bends and offsets as required. Make all conduit bends using proper bending tools with no more than 360 degrees in bends in a run of conduit without using pull boxes. Bends are to be made in such a manner that the internal diameter of the tubing will not be effectively reduced. Replace all flattened or crushed conduit prior to pulling wire. Ream all conduit ends. Swab all underfloor conduit, prior to pulling wire, and cap, or plug all conduit exposed to weather during construction. Wire shall be drawn into a completed conduit system so there is no danger to wire insulation.

2. Size all conduits as indicated on plans or as indicated in National Electrical Code, if not indicated on plans. In no case shall conduit be less than 3/4 inch when installed in poured concrete or underground. All conduit shall be of such size that required conductors may be drawn in without injury or excessive strain. No conduit may be less than 1/2 inch. Maintain a minimum of 3 inches between conduit and steam or hot

water lines pipe insulation when running parallel with pipe. Maintain a minimum of 1 inch from the pipe insulation when crossing steam or hot water pipe. EMT is acceptable for interior conduits and conduits in voids and walls.

3. Support all conduit using pipe clamps spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart. PVC conduit supports shall be spaced per NEC. Support all raceway systems from building structure, not from ceiling system or ceiling hangers or from other pipe or duct systems. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be supported as per table 347-8 of NEC. Make final conduit connections to motors and other equipment, subject to vibration using liquid tite flexible metallic tubing minimum 12 inches long and maximum 24 inches long. Connection to 1 horsepower or smaller motors within a housing may use flexible metallic tubing.

4. Use liquid tite flexible metallic tubing where flexible conduit is required outdoors or in intermittent moisture environments. Install liquid tight flex conduit so that liquids run off of the surface without draining toward fittings. In areas subject to much vibration or strain, S.T. type connectors shall be used. Flexible conduit to only be used on short runs (3' or less) or to vibrating equipment.

5. Provide nylon pull cord in all empty conduits with ends marked to identify terminal points. When conduit passes through concrete or other structural outside walls below grade, a sleeve must be cast in place. Fill 1/4 inch gap between sleeve and pipe with silicone sealant and make entire installation water tight.

6. For conduit stub ups in floors, for future use, set threaded coupling flush with finished floor. Where stub is for future use, install threaded plug in coupler flush with finished floor.

B. Sleeves

1. Provide a sleeve constructed from Schedule 40 PVC conduit for each location where a conduit or hanger passes through a concrete slab, masonry wall, roof or other portion of the building structure. Make sleeve flush on both sides of the surface penetrated and pack around the conduit to maintain the fire rating of rated walls. Extend sleeves 1" above the finished floor in equipment rooms. Use PVC sleeves where PVC ground wire conduits pass through floors, or masonry walls.

C. Boxes

1. Install all outlet boxes with front of box within 1/4" of finished non-flammable surface and flush with finished ceiling or wall surface of a flammable surface. Use approved plaster rings to build out to wall surface when box is recessed.

2. Secure all boxes rigidly to building structural members.

3. Locate all boxes for ease of accessibility.

4. Provide knockout closures for knockouts not used.

D. Fittings

1. Use double lock nut bushings on all rigid steel conduit to box fittings, and secure all conduit tight to box.

2. Screw all compression type couplers and connectors tight to retain ground integrity of raceway system.

3. Use expansion fittings with bonding jumpers where rigid or EMT conduits cross building expansion joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416

PANELBOARDS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install panelboards as indicated on drawings of voltage, phase, and current rating as indicated on drawings and schedules.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturers' data on all panelboards and enclosures showing physical dimensions, voltage characteristics, ampacity, breakers, bussing arrangements, enclosure mounting configuration and all accessories.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all UL, NEC, NEMA, and ANSI standards and label with UL and IBEW stamps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS.

A. General Electric, Square D, Cutler Hammer or pre-approved equal.

B. 2.02 PANELBOARDS

Lighting and Appliance Panelboards

1. Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards where indicated, with switching and protective devices in the number, rating, type and arrangement shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for copper conductors, for connecting feeder to bus or main switch as scheduled; equipped with copper bus bars arranged for the service, voltage and capacity as scheduled and a full sized neutral bar with neutral bar mounted on opposite end of panel from main lugs; provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required; provide a bare uninsulated grounding bar with lugs for each out-going feeder and suitable for bolting to the enclosure; and provide panelboards fabricated by the same manufacturer as enclosures. Panelboard to be adjustably mounted in its cabinet to permit an adjustment outward of at least 3/4" and to permit panelboard to be plumbed and centered.

C. Panelboard Enclosures

1. Provide sheet steel enclosures with minimum 4-1/2" side gutters and 8" end gutters, or as required by NEC Art. 373, which ever is larger; NEMA Type as required for the application; code gage, minimum 16 gage thickness, with multiple knockouts; provide doors with flush lock and key, with concealed hinges. Provide painted grey enamel finish over a rust inhibitor. Provide enclosures fabricated by the same manufacturer as panelboards to be enclosed.

D. Panelboard Accessories

1. Provide panelboard accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, cartridge and plug type circuit breakers, as recommended by the panelboard manufacturer for the ratings indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Examine all areas and conditions where panelboards are to be installed and report to the Engineer any conditions detrimental to the installation of panelboards, or any areas where wall thickness is insufficient to fully recess flush mounted panels, prior to construction. Failure to report such conditions will cause the Contractor to be liable for cost of revising panelboard installation.

B. Provide typed panel directories permanently affixed in each panel identifying each circuit connected by function and room numbers served and spares.

C. Provide blank space fillers in all breaker spaces not occupied by breakers or switches.

D. Install panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions adjusting all interiors flush with panel front and all panel fronts of recessed panels tight against finished walls. Anchor panel boxes firmly to walls or other approved structural support.

E. Handle panelboards and enclosures carefully to prevent breakage, denting and scoring the finish. Repair and paint, with manufacturer's specified paint, all dents and scratches. Store panelboards and enclosures inside and protect from weather. When necessary to store out-of-doors, elevate well above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. A heat source is to be installed inside the equipment to prevent moisture buildup where such buildup could cause damage to the equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816

SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide fusible and non-fusible disconnect switches where indicated on drawings, and where required by NEC. Confirm packaged equipment contains integral disconnects, where identified on the plans as such.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use switches which comply with applicable provisions of NEC, NEMA, and which have been UL tested, listed, and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. General Electric Co., Square D, or acceptable equal.

2.02 SWITCHES

A. Use heavy duty switches only, equal to General Electric Quick- Make Quick-Break, horsepower rated, externally operated with external padlocking provision in either the "ON" or "OFF" position. NEMA 1 enclosures. Ratings, number of poles, and enclosure type shall be as indicated or as required by NEC for the applications.

B. Provide fuses for all fusible switches, size as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install all disconnect switches in accordance with NEC and manufacturers' recommendations. Maintain adequate clearances and generally mount at 4'-6" finished floor to center line unless field conditions or codes require other locations. Identify equipment served by each disconnect with white on black laminated plastic nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100

LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, AND BALLASTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install all lighting fixtures complete with lamps, ballasts and accessories as indicated on the drawings. If a fixture type designation is missing, furnish and install fixtures of a type similar to those in other rooms of similar usage. Notify the Engineer prior to purchase or installation. Contractor to provide all mounting brackets, chains, adapters, connectors, etc. as for a complete system, whether specific items are identified on the plans or not.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fixtures to be UL listed and carry IBEW wiring and fabrication labels. Fixtures to meet NEC, NEMA, and ANSI requirements for the application.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data on all fixtures including construction details, ballasts, lenses, photometrics, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fixtures.

1. Fixture wiring to be no less than #14 AWG stranded and in all cases, wiring shall be of sufficient size to handle the load and of an insulation type appropriate to the application.

2. All recessed fixture housings to be rust proof.

3. Starters and lamp holders in fluorescent lighting equipment to be Electrical Testing Laboratories and UL approved.

B. Ballasts.

1. Fluorescent ballasts to be ETL, CBM, and UL rated, Class P, high power factor type with thermal protection built into the windings unless noted otherwise. Ballasts to be Rapid Start and less than 10% total harmonic distortion. Use standard < 10% THD 0 degrees F rated ballasts for applications where ambient temperature may fall below 50°F.

2. Sound rating of all ballasts serving 32 watt rapid start fluorescent lamps to be Class A.

3. Ballasts serving lamps greater than 40 watts and located indoors shall be Advance ballasts and of the quiet encapsulated type.

4. Fluorescent ballasts to be specifically designed for dimming purposes where shown on the plans. Dimmer wall boxes to be specifically identified and matched to the diming ballast selected.

5. High intensity discharge type ballasts used indoors are to be encapsulated for sound rating improvement and shall be equipped with inline fuses in each ungrounded conductor.

C. Lamps.

1. Incandescent lamps - 130V inside frost unless noted otherwise.

2. Fluorescent lamps – F32T8, 4100 degree Kelvin by Sylvania, unless noted otherwise. All fluorescent lamps shall carry the ECO designation for non-hazardous disposal at end of life.

3. Use standard F32T8/4100° K lamps in environments where temperatures may drop below 60 degrees F.

4. **Where shown, specialty fixtures shall not be substituted unless the engineer and owner have verified substituted items are both electrically and esthetically equal.**

D. LED Fixtures

1. Where LED fixtures are indicated, any alternate fixture must have equal or better performance in regard to lumen output, efficacy, and have an identical appearance. Vendor must have available,

for review LM80 and TM21 standard test data in order for fixtures to be accepted.. Fixtures must be UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Check architectural finishes and verify that fixtures are ordered with proper trim, frames, supports, hangers, and miscellaneous accessories regardless of catalog numbers prefixes or suffixes shown in fixture schedule.

B. Provide additional support to ceiling systems to adequately support light fixtures and to comply with all applicable codes and regulations. Furnish and install the required supports. Provide 1-1/2" spacers when mounting fluorescent fixtures to fiber ceilings.

C. Clean all fixtures and wipe lenses inside and outside immediately prior to final acceptance. Adjust trim and flanges to provide proper fit against ceilings or walls without gaps. Test each fixture and lamp prior to final inspection and replace all broken, marred or inoperative components.

D. Provide with lighting submittal, information on the proposed proximity switches to be used and indicate where the items are to be used, if there are different sensors provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 266010

SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

Submit the following shop drawings for approval in accordance with these specifications:

1. Raceway, conduit, boxes, fittings,

2. Wire and cable.

3. Wiring devices.

4. Disconnect switches.

5. Panelboards.

6. Light fixtures, poles, and lamps.

7. Grounding material, including fittings and connectors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275123

INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND DATA SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. SYSTEMS COVERED

This section covers all phone and security conduit and wire systems for communications and security in the building and infrastructure outside of the building up to the connection point for the service provider. The phone and security systems work will overlap with the electrical systems in some areas. In general terms, the work shall include labor and material for the installation of all conduits for security and phone cables in areas that are not covered by an accessible lay-in ceiling. Actual installation of the copper phone wire, and phone jacks and the supply of the phone equipment and cameras shall be by the City of Tulsa. The plans show the extent of conduit required. Supply of cameras and associated wiring shall be by the City of Tulsa. This project shall be in conjunction with the relocation of the phone switching equipment from the existing office to the new location in the storage room in the Phase 1 expansion area. Security camera signals in the outdoor pool light poles shall be in an internal cable channel supplied in the light poles (to be purchased by the electrical contractor).

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 260000, BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).

1.03 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. The following specifications and standards, except as hereinafter modified, are incorporated herein by reference and form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the references thereto. Except where a specific date is given, the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date of invitation for Bids shall be applicable. In text such specifications and standards are referred to by basic designation only.

1. TIA/EIA 568-C and the State of Oklahoma Telecommunications contract are the design standards for the work covered in this section and shall constitute the technical portion of the document, except as modified or defined in this document.

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:

No. 70.....National Electrical
Code (NEC)

3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Publications:

No. 83.....Thermoplastic
Insulated Wires

No. 44.....Rubber-Insulated
Wires and Cables

No. 467.....Electrical Grounding
and Bonding
Equipment

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)

No. 142.....Recommended Practice
for Grounding of
Industrial and
Commercial Power
Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Telecommunications and Data Hardware.

A. The system shall be provided that provides raceway to the relocated the existing phone system to the storage room in the Phase 1 project. Contractor to provide conduit and raceway only for outdoor conduit and conduit in areas that are covered by a lay-in ceiling. In areas open to structure, phone and data wires to be in EMT conduit. All phone cable, wire, connectors and coverplates are to be provided and installed by the City of Tulsa IT department. Contractor on this job shall provide raceway and junction boxes in the new construction area, as shown on the plans.

2.02 Copper Pair and Fiber

A. Per the plans, the city of Tulsa IT department is to provide copper pair cable and connect all equipment. See specification sections 260519 and 260533 and electrical drawings for additional requirements for conduit and wire installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. All work is to be provided per the referenced drawings and this specification

B. All copper wire and fiber is to be installed conduit, except fiber and wire that is installed above the lay-in ceilings or in equipment rooms and electrical rooms. In those rooms, wire

and fiber is to be installed in cable tray or supported by hangers and hooks in compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.

C. In rooms with lay-in ceilings where phone jacks are shown, contactor to provide empty ¾" EMT conduit in the wall to a junction box 18" above the floor and extending to above the lay-in ceiling.

D. Where needed, provide outdoor junction boxes compatible with a standard ODOT size 1 concrete or composite flush mounted pull box. Boxes are to have lids engraved with "TELEPHONE" to identify service.

E. . Before job closeout, contractor is to provide a complete and accurate set of record drawings showing the final installation of equipment for this job. Plans should show conduit routing, , phone and data boxes and any other information required in the specifications.

PART 5. CONTACT PERSON

5.1 The engineer for the work is Derek Gates, P.E. of D.W. Gates Engineering Services (918) 583-6905. Please contact the project architect or engineer if there are questions about the scope of work. Any change or clarification should be followed with an approved addendum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Protecting existing trees, vegetation to remain.
   2. Removing existing trees, vegetation.
   3. Clearing and grubbing.
   4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
   7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

B. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Approved Engineerd Fill Materials: Requirements for engineered fill soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways. Refer to Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

A. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
   1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
   2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
   1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
   2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
   3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 12 inches below exposed subgrade.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
   1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
   2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
   3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
   1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
   2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for areas outside the building perimeter including the pool and pool deck.
2. Subbase and base course for paving and pool deck.
3. Subsurface drainage backfill for pool floor and walls and trenches.
4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation provisions.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
5. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit prices for earthwork are included in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt or concrete paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Initial Backfill: Fill free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit and as defined by utility trench detail on the plans.

I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, or ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch-wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,090 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,650 lbf; measured according to SAE J-1179.
2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 48,510-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, pool floor and walls, pool deck, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface. Refer to structural earthwork specifications for earth moving for structures.

K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base course, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

L. Utilities: Underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

B. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient on site materials do not match the requirements for engineered fill as specified in section 2.1.C.

B. Base Course: Naturally graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; conforming to ODOT Type "A" aggregate base.

C. Engineered Fill (Structural Fill):
1. Approved Low Volume Change Cohesive Soils:
   a. Plasticity Index (PI) 5 to 18 and Liquid Limit equal to or less than 40
   b. Containing at least 15 percent material passing the No.200, based on dry weight and least 40 percent material passing the No. 40, based on dry weight
   c. Shall not contain rock fragments greater than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
   d. Prior to any filling operations, samples will need to be tested by and approved by Geotech Engineer.

D. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. Or as defined by the utility trench details.

E. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

F. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

G. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

H. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Low-density, self-compacting, flowable concrete material as follows:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

E. After stripping and completing all cuts, proof-roll the exposed subgrade with a fully-loaded, pneumatic-tired, 10-wheeled tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 25 tons. Overexcavate and replace soft, unstable or unsuitable materials with approved engineered fill if they cannot be stabilized in place.

F. After completing proof-rolling and before placing any fill, scarify the exposed subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches, moisture condition to a level within 2 percent above the material's optimum moisture content, and compact to at least 95 percent of its maximum standard Proctor dry density.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: No explosives are allowed.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. Overexcavation of existing materials will be required. Remove existing topsoil, existing fill, highly plastic soils, soft or loose soils and any other deleterious non-soil materials in the building pad area and pool area extending a minimum of 5 ft beyond footprint.

2. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsuitable soil materials and rock, replace with approved engineered fill materials.

3. Excavations along the building perimeter footings in shorter segments (less than 10 feet in length parallel to any existing foundation) and backfilling with properly compacted engineered fill with hand-held or smaller sized equipment having a maximum pre-compacted thickness of 4 to 6 inches prior to moving to the next section.

4. Excavations adjacent to existing foundations shall not impose on an area extending outward at a 1:1 slope from the bottom of any footings of existing structures.

5. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

   a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
   e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
   f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch m). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Over excavate 12" below shallow footings and backfill with engineered fill or ODOT Type "A" Aggregate. The over excavation should also extend laterally a minimum of 2/3 of the total depth of over excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Construct a 1-foot layer of low volume change engineered fill below building floor slab and pool deck. The thickness of the low volume change fill zone does not include the thickness of any granular leveling material below the floor slab. This layer of fill shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the building perimeter.

C. Construct a 2-foot layer of low volume change engineered fill below the pool floor and walls. The thickness of the low volume change fill zone does not include the thickness of any granular leveling material below the floor slab. This layer of fill shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the pool perimeter.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsuitable soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. After stripping and completing any cuts, the subgrade shall be proofrolled. Proof-roll subgrade under the observation of the geotechnical engineer, with a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck weighing at least 25 tons, to locate any zones that are soft or unstable. The Proofrolling should involve overlapping passes in mutually perpendicular directions. Where rutting or pumping is observed during proof-rolling, the unstable soils shall be over-excavated and replaced with low volume change soils.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated on-site suitable soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, sub-drainage, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of , free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

D. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

E. Backfill voids while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

F. Place and compact final backfill to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

H. Construct clay "trench plug" that extends at least 5 feet out from the face of the building exterior. The plug material shall consist of clay compacted at a water content at or above the soils optimum water content. The clay fill shall be placed to completely surround the utility line and be compacted to at least 95% standard proctor density.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use on-site soils.
2. Under walks and pavements, use engineered fill.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs and pool deck, use engineered fill.
5. Under pool floor and walls, use engineered fill.
6. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

D. Prior to placing fill, the exposed subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of at least 8 inches, moisture conditioned to 2 percent below to 2 percent above the material's optimum moisture content and recompacted to at least 95 percent of the material's standard proctor maximum dry density, determined in accordance with ASTM D-698, the standard proctor procedure.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to a level within 2 percent of the material's optimum moisture content, determined in accordance with ASTM D-698, (standard Proctor procedure).

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 9 inches in depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Backfill and fill soil materials shall be moisture conditioned to within 2 percent of the optimum moisture content.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 :

1. Under building slab, pool deck, pool walls and floor, pavements and walkways, scarify and recompact top 8 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
3. For utility trenches in unpaved areas, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent. In paved areas, compact utility trench backfill at 95 percent.

3.16 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks and Pavements: minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage."

3.19 BASE COURSES

A. Place base course on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Where indicated, install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place base course in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D-698.

3.20 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Contact Engineer for subgrade proofrolling.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Perform Atterberg limits tests on fly ash and cement kiln dust treated fill/backfill materials placed in the building area for the low volume change fill layer at frequency of at least 1 test per 5,000 SF of area with at least 2 test per lift. Intent or Atterberg limits testing is to determine if the soil has been effectively treated.

F. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

G. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion prior to placement of subsequent base course, paving, or foundations above. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste material, including unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property. Retain paragraph above or paragraph and subparagraph below.

B. Transport surplus engineered fill to designated storage areas on Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 31 3116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

B. Product certificates.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
   1. Date and time of application.
   2. Moisture content of soil before application.
   3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
   4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
   5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
   6. Areas of application.
   7. Water source for application.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
   1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

E. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

F. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

G. Post warning signs in areas of application.

H. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 31 3116

SECTION 32 1216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate sub base and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
   2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

B. ODOT: Oklahoma Department of Transportation.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of standard specifications of ODOT.
   1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

E. Material Certificates: For each paving material, signed by manufacturers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
   1. Manufacturer shall be a paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by ODOT.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ODOT standard specifications for highway construction.

D. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
   2. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.
   3. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
   4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
   1. Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
   2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
   3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or properly cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, properly cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
   1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder, Asphalt Cement and Tack Coat in accordance with ODOT standard specifications for highway construction.

B. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.

C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 3405, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

D. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952E, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
   1. Color: As indicated.

2.4 MIXES

A. Surface Slurry: Type 1 slurry seal as defined by ISSA slurry seal guidelines – ISSA A105.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
   1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
   1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.2 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
   1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in lifts of 3" or less.
   2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
   3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F, or higher temperature as required by the grade of asphalt cement used.
   4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
   1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
   1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
   2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
   3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
   4. Construct transverse joints as described in AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements."
   5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

3.4 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F, or higher temperature as required by the grade of asphalt cement used.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
   1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
   1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus, except as noted in 3.5 C ADA related construction

B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
   1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
   2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

C. ADA related construction:
   1. Parking spaces and adjacent access aisles shall not exceed 2 percent in any direction regardless of tolerances noted above

1.02

3.6 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 30 mils. To be applied in two 15 mil coats.
   1. Broadcast glass spheres uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
   1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to AASHTO T 168.
   1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
   2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
      a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
      b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
   1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 32 1216

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
   1. Driveways and roadways.
   2. Curbs and gutters.
   3. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
   2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
   3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
   1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Fiber reinforcement.
   4. Admixtures.
   5. Curing compounds.
   6. Applied finish materials.
   7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
   8. Joint fillers.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
   1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

H. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.

I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, deformed.

K. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

L. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

N. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
   1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
   2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

O. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

P. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
   1. Portland Cement

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Conform to ODOT specifications for highway construction. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures as allowed by ODOT specifications for highway construction.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Reducer: Monomolecular film
   1. Representative Products:
      a. Confilm, Masterbuilders, Inc.
      b. E-con evaporation control, L& MConstruction Chemicals, Inc.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
   1. Products: Conform to ODOT.

F. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.
   1. Products: Conform to ODOT.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
   1. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements, and as follows:
   1. Types I and II, non-load bearing IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

1. Products: Conform to ODOT.

2.6 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952E, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
   1. Color: As indicated.

2.7 ADA TACTILE WARNING DEVICE

A. The truncated dome surface shall be:
   1. Pre-cast concrete panels with a nominal thickness of 7/8 inch to 2 inches, and a minimum size of 12"x16". They shall be constructed with a minimum of 4000 psi concrete.
   2. Flanged cast in place glass and carbon reinforced composite panel as manufactured by ADA solutions.
   3. Meet all ADA requirements for color contrast and dimensions.
   4. Color: Black

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.25 - 0.44.
   3. Slump Limit: 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
      a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch slump.
   4. Air Content: 6.5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size

C. Calcium Chloride shall not be permitted in concrete mixtures.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Conform to ODOT specifications for highway construction.
   1. Use water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

E. Cementitious Materials: Fly Ash is not permitted on this project

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
   1. For concrete mixes of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
   2. For concrete mixes larger than 1 cu. yd, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
   3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
   1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
   2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 50 tons.
   3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/4 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Precautions to protect fresh concrete from developing plastic shrinkage cracks must be taken in advance of concrete placement when evaporation rate due to any combination of temperature, humidity, and wind velocity is expected to approach 0.2 lb./sq. ft./hr. as determined by Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305. Acceptable precautions to reduce the rate of evaporation include use of wind breaks, monomolecular film evaporation retarders, fog spray, covering with polyethylene sheeting, or wet cover.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
   2. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
   4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
   1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
   3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
   4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
   5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
   1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
   2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade (within 12 hours of concrete pour), or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
   3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated and at construction joints. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

J. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

K. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

L. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.
   1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

M. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

N. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F , uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

O. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
   1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
   2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
   3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
   4. Take precautions to prevent development of plastic shrinkage cracks.

P. Wind:
   1. Take precautions to prevent development of plastic shrinkage cracks.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture. Match McClure Park pool deck finish. Finish shall be mocked up and approved by the owner and Architect prior to placing pool deck.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
1. Elevation: 1/4 inch .
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.

7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 21 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.
      a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and

inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 32 1373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
   2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
   2. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
   3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than four pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and

application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.
   1. Products:
      a. Crafco Inc.; Road Saver Silicone SL.
      b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
   3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately

and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 1373

SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work to include:

1. Fine grading in all areas to be sodded.
2. Fertilizing, sod installation, watering and maintenance.
3. Contractor to install "U-3" Bermuda sod, or approved substitution, for all areas as shown on drawings. All areas disturbed by construction are to be sodded, including utility trenching and areas disturbed by construction traffic.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of sod installation with other construction operations.

C. Related Documents:

1. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.

2. Section 31 2000 – Earth Moving
   Section 32 1216 – Asphalt Paving
   Section 32 1313 – Concrete Paving
   Section 32 9300 = Plants

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASPA (American Sod Producers Association) - Guideline Specifications to Sodding.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

B. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Ragwort, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel and Brome Grass.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting, with minimum three years experience.

B. Sod: Sod shall have sufficient root development to support its own weight without tearing when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners, free of weeds and undesirable native grasses.

C. Contractor to have minimum of 2 years experience in sod installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sod on pallets or in rolls. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within twenty-four (24) hours.

C. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis and name of manufacturer.

D. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this section with installation of any underground piping, conduit or wiring, and grading.

B. Coordinate the work of this section with the installation of plant material.

C. Closely coordinate all work with grading, paving and other site work.

1.7 WARRANTY / ACCEPTANCE

A. Complete installation shall be guaranteed by the installer against defects of material and workmanship, for a period of one year, beginning with the date of Final completion/acceptance.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to install a dense lawn of permanent grasses as specified. Finished lawn to have smooth, even surface.

C. All sodded areas shall have no bare spots or unacceptable cover. Bare spots shall be resodded to meet original specifications.

D. Inspection: once all sodding is complete and in accordance with specifications, notify Owner's Representative for inspection. For sod, make requested repairs, including repairing grade and topdressing joints. Thirty-day maintenance period / warranty will begin when all corrections have been made and approved at reinspection (if necessary).

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintain installed sod until acceptance, and then for an additional 30-day period. Maintenance shall include mowing, edging, watering, fertilizing and weed treatment as necessary to keep the sod healthy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sod: ASPA approved, nursery grown, "Astro" Bermuda sod, or approved equal, with strong fibrous root system capable of growth and development when planted; free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than ten (10) weeds per one hundred (100) square feet.

B. Topsoil: If required, topsoil shall be sandy loam free of weeds, clay lumps and other deleterious materials. Comply with Section 02220.

C. Fertilizer: 10-20-10 (N-P-K ratio) granular fertilizer.

D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass. Provide all temporary sprinklers / hoses needed.

2.2 HARVESTING SOD

A. Machine cut sod and load on pallets in accordance with ASPA guidelines.

B. Cut sod in area not exceeding one square yard, with minimum of one half (1/2) inch and maximum one (1) inch topsoil base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

B. By beginning installation, the contractor accepts existing site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subsoil where soil is compacted.

B. Provide topsoil consisting of friable, fertile soil of loamy character, containing an amount of organic matter normal to the region, capable of sustaining healthy plant life. The top 12" layer of topsoil in lawn areas shall have no inorganic materials larger than ½" diameter.

C. Finish grade during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.

D. Fine grade topsoil, eliminating rough or low areas, to achieve elevations per plans, smoothly blended to meet existing grades. Maintain levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade. All areas are to have a smooth, even finished surface; free of depressions and uneven areas. Provide for positive drainage in all areas. Drag or rake to achieve a smooth surface.

E. All lawn areas are to be free of bumps and depressions, with loose uniformly fine texture and 1 inch below adjoining sidewalks and other paved surfaces.

F. Planting surface shall be loose / friable at time of sodding. Plant immediately thereafter, providing the sod bed has remained in a friable condition and has not become muddy or hard. If it has become hard, till to a friable condition again.

3.3 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer to all sodded areas at a rate of 3 lb./100 square feet.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod. Apply fertilizer no more than forty-eight (48) hours before laying sod.

C. Lightly water before installation to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.4 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod. Lay sod within twenty-four (24) hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration.

B. Remove synthetic sod backing prior to installation.

C. Lay sod tight with no open joints visible and without overlapping; stagger end joints twelve (12) inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

D. Lay smooth. Place top elevation of sod level with adjoining lawn areas, edging, paving or curbs.

E. After sodding, roll with commercial lawn roller to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

F. Water sodded areas immediately after installation and rolling. Saturate soil to a depth of four (4) inches. Provide all needed temporary sprinklers and hoses.

G. Reroll/top-dress joints as required to provide a smooth surface. All finished sodding shall be smooth and free of significant lumps or depressions.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. During the progression of work, the premises are to be kept neat and orderly at all times. Storage areas for materials shall be so organized that they, too, are neat and orderly. All trash, including debris resulting from removing weeds, etc. shall be removed from the site daily as the work progresses.

B. All walks and drives shall be kept clean by sweeping and/or hosing.

C. Erect warning signs, tape and barriers as necessary to protect sod against damage.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out and for optimum establishment.

B. Immediately replace sod in areas which show deterioration or bare spots to establish a smooth acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.

C. Repair or replant areas that have been damaged or trampled. Repair and re-sod any erosion damage.

D. Mow Bermuda when grass reaches a height of 2 1/2". Mowing height to be 2".

E. Maintenance period shall extend until final acceptance of the Work of the Contract.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

SECTION 33 4100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Drains.
   2. Precast concrete manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.

B. LLPE: Linear low-density, polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water. Pisand joints shall be at least silt tight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Drains
   2. Pipe
   3. Junction Boxes and Inlets

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Catch Basins and Stormwater Inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle junction boxes, catch basins, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 10 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   1. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.

B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 48: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   2. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

C. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 56 and NPS 60: AASHTO MP7, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
   1. Silt tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Water-Service Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 pipe, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints with ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40, socket-type fittings.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 (DN 375) and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35 with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 18 (DN 450) and Larger: ASTM F 679, T-[1] [2] wall thickness, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

D. PVC Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 794 pipe, with bell-and-spigot ends; ASTM D 3034 fittings, with bell ends; and ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.4 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

E. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with bell-and-spigot or groove and tongue ends. Wall B.

F. ASTM C 76, with groove and tongue ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets, "Omni-flex" or equal. Class III, Wall A

2.5 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
   1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Extra-heavy duty.
   2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.7 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.8 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
   3. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
   4. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
   5. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
   6. Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
   7. Steps: Individual FRP steps, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
   8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.9 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

2.10 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

2.11 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

2.12 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

2.13 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

2.14 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

2.15 DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Assemble and install components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

C. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

D. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

E. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.

F. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.

G. Embed channel sections in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

2.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

   4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

2.17 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
      b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
      c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
   2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use any of the following pipe materials for each size range:
   1. NPS 3: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
   2. NPS 3: NPS 4 PVC sewer pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 6: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.

4. NPS 4 and NPS 6: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings in NPS 8 and NPS 10 and corrugated PE pipe and fittings in NPS 12 couplings, and coupled joints.
6. NPS 8 to NPS 12: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
7. NPS 8 to NPS 12: PVC profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: NPS 12 reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
9. NPS 15: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
10. NPS 15: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
11. NPS 15: PVC profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
12. NPS 15: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
13. NPS 18 to NPS 36: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
14. NPS 18 to NPS 36: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
15. NPS 42 to NPS 60: Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, silt tight couplings, and coupled joints.
16. NPS 42 to NPS 60: Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
4. Install piping below frost line.
5. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."
6. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
7. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:
      a. Use silt tight couplings for Type 1, silt tight joints.
   2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric gasket joints.
   3. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
   4. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints and proper tolerances for the Omni-flex gaskets.
   5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

C. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification drains in roads areas.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum depth of concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.10 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install piping system, filter fabric, and backfill according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
   1. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

B. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
   1. Use warning tape over piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
d. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
e. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water as required.

END OF SECTION 33 4100